





Copernicus assisted environmental monitoring across the Black Sea Basin - PONTOS



Report on Dynamics of Ukrainian Coastal Line Changes for 1980-2020

Deliverable D.T1.2.1

PONTOS - UA-1 (Ukraine)

Ukrainian coastal zone from Danube Delta to the Great Adzhalyk Estuary (Odessa bay)







Table of Contents

1	Introduction	4
2	Background	5
2.1	Geology and Geomorphology	5
2.2	Coastline Dynamics	7
2.3	Processes Influencing Destruction and Dynamics of the Coasts	9
3	Materials and Methods	16
3.1.	Methodological Framework Description	16
3.2.	Data collection	17
3.2.1.	Topographic/bathymertic data	17
3.2.2	Seabed substrates data	17
3.2.3	Land cover data	17
3.24.	Hydrological data	17
3.2.5.	Oceanographic Data	18
3.2.6.	Geological and coastline data	19
3.2.7	Data collection lists appropriate for the Ukrainian UA1 pilot site	20
3.2.8	Satellite images retrieved for the Ukrainian UA1 pilot site	21
3.2.8.1	Earth Explorer (Landsat 3 MSS, Landsat 5 TM and Landsat 7 ETM+)	21
3.2.8.2	Copernicus Open Access Hub (Sentinel 2)	22
3.3.	Description of coastal erosion analysis methodology using of historical satellite images	23
3.3.1.	Satellite image selection	23
3.3.2.	Coastline extraction from satellite images	25
3.3.3.	Evaluation of the shoreline evolution	30
4	Study Site Description	34







4.1.	Ukrainian Pilot area (PONTOS-UA1)	34
4.2.	Topograpy and Bathymetry	35
4.3.	Geomorphology and Geology	38
4.4.	Land Cover	45
4.5	Hydrology of estuaries and rivers in northwestern part of the Black Sea	48
4.6.	Oceanography	73
4.7.	Coastal Zone of North-western part of the Black Sea (NWBS)	88
5.	Results of Coastal Erosion and Accretion Analysis	96
5.1.	Coastal Erosion Analysis	96
5.2.	Subarea UA1-1 (Danube Delta area)	97
5.3.	Subarea UA1-2 (Sasyk estuary area)	104
5.4.	Subarea UA1-3(Sasyk estuary – Budakskiy estuary area)	108
5.5.	Subarea UA1- 4 (Budakskiy estuary – Sukhiy estuary area)	117
5.6.	Subarea UA1-5 (Sukhiy estuary – Great Adzhalyk estuary (Odessa bay) area)	122
6.	References	128







1. Introduction

The problem of destruction of marine coastal zones, which are the most densely populated and developed areas in the world, is in focus of attention of many researchers globally (e.g. Cherkez, 1996; Cherkez et al., 2006; Freiberg et al., 2012; Luijendijk et al., 2018; Tatui et al., 2019) whose efforts are concentrated on studies of natural and anthropogenic factors' influence on intensity of shore erosion, which is caused first of all by changing of sea level and coastline abrasion, as well as revealing of critical coastline areas with maximal intensity of coast destruction processes. Besides, in line with the EU Marine Strategy Framework Directive, coastal abrasion has been chosen one of impact indicators for coastal ecosystems of European seas, having special importance for the Black Sea. The main impact of coastal abrasion on the marine environment is due to large amount of suspended matter entering coastal waters thus decreasing transparency and causing siltation, which dramatically damages coastal algal and seagrass communities and completely destroys natural processes of their reproduction. There are abrasion and cumulative types of coasts, which differ in prevailing processes and forming of different relief forms, which are characteristic of each type (Cherkez, 1996; Freiberg et al., 2012). The problem of coasts erosion is especially important for shallow north-western part of the Black Sea (NWBS), where intensity of coast destruction varies within broad limits for different parts of the coast and different periods of observation (Atlas, 2006). According to the authors (Shuiskiy and Vikhovanets, 1989; Zelinskiy et al, 1993, Safranov et al, 2017), coastal abrasion is the main mechanism of coastline formation in the NWBS. It has been shown that intensity of coastline forming processes is different for separate NWBS areas and depends on lithological composition of sea cliffs rock, sea level, wave's direction and intensity, composition, direction and intensity of sediments flow, economic activities. Light and easily corrodible rocks dominate in the NWBS coasts. That is why more that 75% of sedimentary material is carried out from the coastal zone to the open sea driven by differentiation processes (Shuiskiy and Rotar, 1975; Zelinskiy et al, 1993). It has been established that qualitative characteristics of beach drifting in the NWBS are characterized by high spatiotemporal variability from -1.5 to +5 m/ year. This is true for all the NWBS areas but the Danube River deltaic part, where beach drifting could reach +180 m/ year (Atlas, 2006). At that it should be pointed out that instrumental studies have been brought down to a minimum in past decades due to economic reasons; the available sets of historical instrumental data are discontinued; observation points are located along the NWBS coast unevenly; local geological, hydrological, meteorological and economic conditions of the coast are very rarely taken into account. Therefore to study how the sea ecosystems are affected by intensity of shore (beach) drifting, currently remote sensing techniques (RST) are widely used (Cherkez et al., 2013; Gazyetov et al., 2015; Luijendijk et al., 2018; Tatui et al., 2019). Using RST we are able not only assess coastal destruction, but also perform quantitative estimation of coastal areas increase/ decrease, quantify suspended terrigenous matter, nutrients and toxicants carried into the open sea and then accumulated in other coastal areas and/ or in bottom sediments.

As was shown in (Cherkez et al, 2020) Maximal changes of coastline position in the North-Western part of the Black Sea were registered in the Danube Delta, areas of the Sasyk and Dniester Limans and Odesa Bay for the 1983-2013 years. Land area in those locations grew more than 16 km². In the other NWBS areas decrease of land terrain was observed, i.e. destruction of coasts, which made about 5 km². At that, it should be noted that the biggest changes were taking place in the past decade.

Aim of the work has been to study different coast areas' growth/ reduction resulting from coastlines position dynamics changes under abrasion and accumulation processes in pilot area UA1 in the North-Western Black Sea (NWBS) influenced by natural and anthropogenic factors over 1980-2020 using LANDSAT satellite images.

As other partners we used several open-source databases for retrieving satellite images, such as:

- Earth Explorer (<u>https://earthexplorer.usgs.gov/</u>)
- Copernicus Open Access Hub (https://scihub.copernicus.eu/), and
- Planet Explorer (<u>https://www.planet.com/explorer/</u>).







Furthermore, remote sensing information can be integrated with Geographical Information Systems (GIS) as a helpful tool for analyzing and extracting more reliable and consistent information by using satellite imagery as base data. The satellite image processing methods to extract the shoreline position may be applied using tools as the Geographical Information System software (e.g., QGIS, ArcGIS). Several techniques have been documented to evaluate the shoreline movement, mainly with the use of GIS software. The most common are the transect-based and the point-based approaches. Both techniques are capable to calculate the short- and long-term shoreline changes. Extraction and application of the transect-based approach became more easily applied with the Digital Shoreline Analysis System (DSAS), created by the United States Geological Survey USGS (Thieler et al., 2009).

The present study presents the methodology applied for the identification of the coastal erosion and accretion hotspots in the PONTOS project pilot area UA1. The shoreline change analysis covers the period 1980 to 2020. A common methodological framework was developed by all partners, consisting of four main steps:

a) the creation of a list containing all data sources, referring to each coastal area of interest,

b) the retrieval of all historic satellite images,

c) the historical shoreline extraction from the historical satellite images, and

d) the execution of an algorithm to estimate the statistical parameters related to shoreline change over time.

2. Background

2.1. Geology and Geomorphology

2.2.

The north-western Black Sea coastal zone is developing under the complicated natural conditions. Its state is significantly influenced by the peculiarities of geological structure, lithology, tectonics and neotectonics, geomorphology, climatic and hydrological conditions of the area. The relief of the north-western Black Sea coast was formed under conditions of complicated interaction between exogenous, endogenous and anthropogenic factors resulting at regional morphostructural and morphosculptural features. Morphostructures reflect the influence of endogenous factors on the formation of the relief. Morphosculptures are formed under the leading role of exogenous processes, which are genetically and spatially subordinated to morphoclimatic zonation and are controlled by morphostructural conditions.

Modern geomorphology of the northwestern Black Sea coast was formed in the Neogene-Quaternary time on the background of intensive and differentiated neotectonic movements. Types and forms of the relief, nature and development of the coast demonstrate a clear dependence on the geological structure. The relief was formed under the influence of denudation processes, erosion-accumulative activity of watercourses, abrasion of the Black Sea, changes in climatic conditions (Zelinskiy I.P. et al, 1993; Cherkez, E.A. et al, 2012). Anthropogenic processes resulting from civil engineering, hydrotechnical, land reclamation and other economic activities are a powerful factor of modern geomorphogenesis and determine the anthropogenic variability of the natural relief. The northwestern coast from the Danube Delta to Karkinitska Bay is located within the southern edge of the Black Sea lowlands. The flat surface of the loess watershed is gently sloping to the sea, has small heights (5 to 50 m), is characterized by weak dissection of the relief by the ravine-beam network and deeply incised river valleys, lakes and estuaries.

The studied coastal zone can be divided into two major areas by the shore type: 1) Zhebryiany-Ochakiv – the estuary-lagoon type: leveled shore stretching from southwest to northeast; 2) Dnipro-Karkinitskyi area (from the Kinburn Spit to the Dzharylgach Island) - abrasive-accumulative shores in loose clay-sandy deposits, shore contour is large-bay or lobed, stretching from northwest to southeast [Zenkovych V.P., 1958]. The coastline of the first area is interrupted by large estuaries - Dniester, Sukhyi, Khadzhibey, Kuyalnyk, Malyi Adzhalyk and Velykyi Adzhalyk, Tiligul, Berezan and Dnipro-Bug. The Dnipro-Karkinitskyi area has a complex dissected configuration and is characterised by the development of bars, spits and islands. The largest landforms are represented by the Kinburn Spit, the Yegorlyk Bay and the Tendra Bay. The Black Sea estuaries appeared as the result of seawater encroachment into the mouths of river valleys and erosive lowlands in the land relief.







During the late Pleistocene-Holocene, numerous bays and coves of various shapes were formed. Later on, most of the estuaries were blocked from the sea by spits and sandbars. Thus, the classic estuarine type of coast was formed.

The estuaries of the first area are extending northeast, while the estuaries of the second area have meridional extension. This is due to the tectonic movements of orthogonal and diagonal nature associated with deep faults.

Having access to the Black Sea coast, the valleys of rivers, estuaries and ravines contribute to the high dismemberment of the coastal slopes, where their density makes ca. 0.5 km/km². Due to erosion, abrasion and landslides, the Black Sea coastal slopes have the form of a complex wavy line with maximal height up to 54 m above sea level within Odesa city and minimal at the mouths of rivers and estuaries. The amplitude of the coastal relief dissection averages to ca. 30 m with maximal values reaching 60 m [Geology of the shelf of Ukrainian SSR, 1982].

Slow immersion of the coastline causes continuity of abrasion and landslide processes. The avalanches of the undermined cliffs form sliding terraces and cones of talus at the foot of the slope. Aeolian forms (heaps, dunes, hills) are typical for spits and sandbars.

The northwestern part of the coast is characterised by a platform (transgressive) type of shelf, which has the form of slightly hilly plain and considerable width. The continental slope edge (isobath 100-200 m) is 100-200 km far from the shoreline. The main most clearly defined large elements of the shelf are large sloping planes with relics of erosive relief (Fig. 2.1) [Shmuratko V.I. 2016.]. Depressions are represented by wide well-developed paleo-valleys of the big rivers Dnipro, Dniester and Sarata [Zenkovych V.P. II. 1960.; Shmuratko V.I. 2016.]. In some places their width reaches 20-30 km and the relative elevation is up to 30 m. They are trough-shaped. Paleochannels can be seen in their axial zones.



Fig. 2.1. Shadow relief model left-hand side) built based on the digital database [Shmuratko V.I. 2016.] and hydrographic network of the epoch of last glaciation maximum of the Black Sea north-western shelf (right-hand side). Blue lines show the network of rivers identified using geological and geophysical methods; thin dark grey lines - hydrographic network calculated based on morphometric features of the modern shelf relief [Shmuratko V.I. 2016.]

Odesa Trench, which has an asymmetrical trough-like shape, also belongs to the negative forms of the relief. It is 4 to 9 km wide and its average depth is 12-15 km. The trench was made by waters of the Paleo-Dnipro and its tributary, the Paleo-Southern Bug, in the late Pleistocene. In addition to the alluvial forms making the basis of the shelf, the forms of marine genesis are important - areas of abrasion terraces (benches), banks and underwater coastal barriers composed of marine sand and shell deposits.

There is an abrasion terrace (bench) on the underwater slope of the abrasive shore, which is the result of waves influence on the Neogene rocks in the Late Pleistocene-Holocene. The abrasion terrace is up to 6 km wide. There is no abrasion terrace in front of the estuaries. The outer edge of the bench lies at depths of 10-15m. In Odesa section of the coast it is composed of meotic clays partially disturbed by landslide processes.







The largest accumulative forms of the northwestern shelf are the Odesa Bank and the Dniester Bank. The Odesa Bank is separated from the land by the Odesa Trench in the north and is 5 km far from the shoreline. The Dniester Bank is located within the Dniester Upland on the shelf 12 km far from the shore and stretches in meridional direction.

Brief overview of the northwestern Black Sea coast natural conditions and the peculiarities of the current shelf relief shows that abrasion and accumulation processes have been widespread in the history of the coast in the studied area development during the Holocene.

The Black Sea has a great variety of shore types, but the main feature of their differences, used by most authors of classifications [Shuiskiy, Vykhovanets, 1989, 2009; Kaplin et al, 1991; Shuiskiy, 2000; Ignatov, 2010], are the wave-formed abrasion and accumulative genetic types, which differ from each other in the formation of different relief forms, characteristic of each type of shore. Due to abrasion processes, the destruction of coastal slopes in the form of landslides and avalanches takes place and a type of shore is defined as abrasion-landslide or abrasion-avalanching. Accumulative shore type appears due to sediments accumulation, however, depending on changes in the intensity and dynamic indicators of sediment flow, as well as hydrological conditions of the sea, the type of accumulative shore can be defined as accretion, erosion or dynamically stable. Such division of shores into characteristic types allows, as an integral characteristic of abrasion and accumulation processes intensity, the of use indicators of shore imagent data and a speed, which are determined using field instrumental or space images processing methods.

2.3. Coastline Dynamics

High degree of modern coastal zone dynamism has been revealed. According to the Black Sea State Regional Geological Enterprise, out of 87 km of abrasive shores in Odesa Region about 50% are being eroded at the rate of up to 1.0 m/year; 2% of the length of the coast has the erosion rate of more than 1.5 m/year. The highest levels of abrasion are observed in the area from Cape Burnas to the Budakskyi Estuary, where loess-like rocks flake away above sea level (Zelinskiy et al, 1993). This abrasion site (abrasion and landslide monitoring station "Lebedivka") of the seacoast has the length of 20 km, out of which 18 km are abrasion and landslide slopes of living rock. During the period of observations (2006-2012) the average coastline retreat rate was 1.45 m per year with the maximum value of 9.0 m/year. Among the accumulative coastal forms, the sandbar areas of the Dniester Estuary and the Alibey-Burnas Estuary suffer the most threatening destruction. The most significant erosion of the Dniester Estuary sandbar occurs in the vicinity of Zatoka village and to the southwest of it; the rate of coastline retreat there makes 0.9 - 2.3 m/year. Relatively stable segments of the coast are located in the northeastern part of the Budakskyi Estuary, on the Dniester Estuary sandbar to the northeast up to the valley of the Baraboy River (Vykhovanets et al, 2018). This is due to the fact that the foot of the coastal ledge is protected by a full profile beach. The increase in the height of the cliff and appearance of limestones in its outcrop in the Sukhyi Estuary area caused the decrease in the average rate of abrasion to 0.5-0.7 m per year (Safranov et al, 2017). In the segment of coast between the Sukhyi Estuary and the Tiligul Estuary, where the rocks of the coastal slope contain clays of the Meotian tier and Upper Pliocene, as well as limestones of the Pontic tier, abrasion has an average rate of 0.2-2.0 m per year. Thus, in the area of town Chornomorsk the coastline retreats with an average speed of 0.5 m per year. Average long-term rate of coastline retreat in the area between the Kuyalnyk Estuary and the Tiligul Estuary is ca.0.5 m per year. At the same time in the western part of the area the maximum value reaches 5 m, while near the Tiligul Estuary it makes ca. 1.5 m (Safranov, et al, 2017). The limestone blocks that accumulate at the foot of abrasive-landslide slopes reduce the rate of abrasion. In some areas that suffer significant anthropogenic impact, the rate of cliff erosion exceeds 1.5 m per year. Those areas are located on the southern outskirts of Fontanks village to the west of Hrygorivka Port.In general, quantitative characteristics of shoreline movements in the northwestern part of the Black Sea coast have high spatio-temporal variability, on average from -3.0 to +3.0 m/year in all areas except the Danube Delta, where the changes of coastline position can reach up to +180 m/year (Fig. 2.2A).



Fig. 2.2. A – average rate of abrasion and accumulation in the northwestern Black Sea coast for the period 1960 - 1994 [Shuiskiy Yu.D, Vykhovanets G.V., 2009]. B – schematic map of the coastline dynamics between the Sasyk Estuary and the Budakskyi Estuary for 1983 – 2013 [Cherkez et al, 2013, 2020].

Long-term changes in the shoreline of different scales are effectively registered using a set of instrumental and space observation methods [Cherkez et al, 2013, 2020], which allow not only to assess the intensity of abrasion and accumulation, but also to proceed further to quantitative estimates of reduction or increase in coastal areas. Thus, it was established based on the Landsat space images processing (of 1983, 1993, 2003 and 2013) that the change in abrasion-accumulation areas at ten-year intervals on the segment between the Sasyk Estuary and the Budakskui Estuary (Fig. 2.2B) made -1.257 km² (1983-1993), -0.514 km² (1993-2003), +0.137 km² (2003-2013). These data indicate the decrease in land area by 1.634 km² for many years period due to abrasion (1983-2013) [Cherkez et al, 2013, 2020].

Coastline retreat rates as the result of abrasion, even in local plots, are characterised by spatial unevenness. For example, according to the website Long-Term Shoreline Changes (http://aqua-monitor.appspot.com/=shoreline) the average rate of abrasion-landslide slope retreat in the area of Lebedivka village for the period 1984 - 2016 was 1 - 2 m/year (Fig. 2.3).



Fig. 2-3. Average speed of coastline displacement in the area between the Burnas Estuary and Lebedivka village (http://aqua-monitor.appspot.com/=shoreline).







Accumulation processes prevail in the adjacent section of the sandbar separating the Burnas Estuary from the sea, but the displacement of the shoreline towards the sea is spatially uneven. The average speed of displacement of the shoreline towards the sea is 1-2 m/year. However, in some areas coastline retreat at the speed of 1-3 m/year is observed (Fig. 2.3).

These data indicate spatial and temporal changes in the development of abrasion and accumulation and the position of the coastline.

2.4. Processes Influencing Destruction and Dynamics of the Coasts

The main factors determining the intensity of coastal destruction and underwater erosion, as well as sediments accumulation and coastline dynamics, are:

- hydrological - wind and wave regime, level regime, tides, wind-driven up and down surges, features of wave influence, wave energy, direction of currents, characteristics of sediments movement along the coastal and transverse, depth of a water-body etc.;

- geological structure of the surface and underwater parts of a coastal slope - structural and geological features of the coastal massif, type and lithology of rocks, the ability to lose strength due to moisture, fractures etc.;

- geomorphological conditions of a shore and an underwater slope - shape of the coastal ledge, geomorphological type of the shore, height and steepness of the slope, shape of the shoreline on the ground plan etc.

It is important to emphasize that the northwestern Black Sea coast suffers intensive anthropogenic impact. Here industrial, civil and hydrotechnical construction works are done, dredging is performed, minerals are extracted, tourism and recreation are developing; all that produces negative effects on the coastal zone stability. Therefore, study of the coastline dynamics, along with the issue of preventing from undesirable consequences of human activities, is the key point in development of the coastal zone and the coastline. The dynamics of shores and the development of abrasion processes are indirectly influenced by wind regime, which has a well-defined seasonal variability due to changes in hydrological conditions in the coastal zone. The winds of the northern rhumbs prevail throughout the year, their frequency increases especially in the cold season. Predominance of southern winds is typical of spring period (March - May). In summer, almost equal probability of winds of all rhumbs is obsrved with slight predominance of northwestern direction. Average annual wind speed is 3.5-4.5 m/s, near the coast it increases to 4-6 m/s and on the Zmiinyi Island it reaches 6-7 m/s. Strong winds (15 m/sec and over) prevail in the cold season. Their maximum speed can annually reach 20-24 m/s.

The northwestern part of the Black Sea is shallow and has small slopes of the bottom. The depths 100 m far from the shore rarely exceed 3-4 m. The distance of 150 km from the north shore corresponds to the 50-m isobath. Therefore, the process of sea wave destruction begins at a considerable distance from the coast. Southeastern and southern exposure of the coast contribute to the development of wind waves from the south, southeast, east and partly from the northeast. Northeast and northwest winds, the frequency of which is quite high, are the alongshore ones and cause no surge. Therefore, wind waves of 0.75 m height and 10% probability are considered big [Shuiskiy, 2013]. The 1.5 m high waves are monthly observed on Odesa coast. The following segments are characterised by the highest waves: Zhebryianska Bay - Dniester Estuary (maximum height 3.5 m) and Odesa - Ochakiv (maximum height 3.5 m). The highest waves are usually observed with the winds from east and southeast; they contribute to the wind-driven water inflow to the northwestern Black Sea and the sealevel rise near the shore. Raising of the level during surge contributes to active destruction of the coastal ledge. When the sea level drops during the surge, which occurs with long westerly winds, active erosion of the coastal shoal takes place. There are many factors influencing the sea level: wind, currents, water exchange with the World Ocean, atmospheric pressure and even tectonic processes. Sea level is an important factor determining the nature and level of wave impact on the coast.

Information about the level should characterise its average and predominant regimes, as well as the distribution over time and even its extreme values under specific physical and geographical conditions.

Transition from dropping to rising of the Black Sea level, which occurred in the 20s of last century, became a characteristic feature of changes in its average annual values over a long period.







According to the data from the "Odesa" Station, the level was decreasing at the rate of 0.14 - 0.16 cm/year in 1876-1921, while from 1921 to 1995 the rate of increase made 0.30 - 0.37 cm/year [Konikov et al, 2010; Andriyanova, 2017]. In recent decades, there has been a decrease in growth intensity and stabilization of the level. Analysis of the data on the century-long Black Sea level in Odesa region shows that the abrasion processes taking place actively now are the direct consequence of modern transgression.

The surface of the Black Sea is affected by various factors that cause different dynamic phenomena and influence the position of the level. One of those are short-term wind-caused fluctuations of the water level (Fig. 2.4), reaching 2-3 m within the north-western coast.



Fig. 2.4. Wind-driven water recession in town Chornomorsk, November 12, 2015 (left-side picture) and in Odesa, October 27, 2018 (right-side picture). http://trassae95.com/images/64/big/64205-anomaljnyj-otliv-nablyudaetsya-na-poberezhje-pod-odessoj-foto-big.jpg

Coastline transformation processes are closely related to movement of sediments in the coastal zone of the sea, which entails the necessity to study marine coastal currents. The system of surface currents in the northwestern Black Sea depends on the total magnitude of all sea disturbances within the coastal area for a long time. At long and strong winds steady currents were observed down to the depth of 40-60 m. With strong winds the speed of current can reach 100-150 cm/s. The main Black Sea stream passes mainly by the mainland slope, which separates the shelf and the deep-water zone. Along with the main Black Sea current, there is an intensive current along the coast at the speed of 80-120 cm/s due to the flow of the rivers Dnipro, Dniester, Danube etc. [Zelinskiy et al, 1993]. Currents in the coastal zone, from water edge to of 10-15 m depths, differ in a number of features. Powerful and complex systems of gradient, energy and drift currents develop here. During storms, the currents have the form of channel flow (with the speed of 100-150 cm/s) within the strip between water edge and 2-3 m depth. At depths up to 7-8 m during storms of moderate force, the maximum flow velocities make 80-90 cm/s. Further, towards the sea, the coastal currents interact with the drift currents of the open sea.

High-speed currents can move huge masses of debris, sand and silt material resulting from the abrasion of cliffs, bottom, river runoff, as well as from the grinding of mollusc shells. As the result of coastline abrasion and currents impact, sediment flow is formed and the sediments accumulate in the coastal zone (for example, the Danube Delta, the southern side of the cutoff wall in the navigable canal to Chornomorsk Port).

The variety of factors and the differences in the degree of their manifestation have influenced the activeness and spatial distribution of abrasion and accumulation processes on the coast between the Danube and Karkinitskyi Bay.

Abrasion and sediment accumulation, despite their opposite effects on the shore, are closely related and are therefore considered together. These processes are developed along the northwestern coast of the Black Sea and its estuaries. Abrasion develops mainly near the shores having significant inclination of the underwater slope, while accumulation is characteristic of shores with shoals.







Abrasion is the process of destroying the rocks, which make up the coast, as the result of surf waves. Abrasive erosion depends on geological structure of the coastal zone, lithological composition of rocks, relief and height of surface and underwater slope, hydrodynamic characteristics (sea level, wave regime, direction and saturation of sediment flow along the coast) [Longinov V.V., 1963]. Different rates of abrasion processes are also due to the block nature of modern negative neotectonic movements. Coastline geometry and general layout of hydrographic network with full certainty confirm extensive participation of the inherited neotectonic movements in the formation of coastal morphology and dynamics [Rotar, 1975]. In addition, the current stage is characterised by sea transgression being the consequence of eustatic rise in level of the World Ocean, to which the Black Sea is connected. The intensity of neotectonic movements and sea level control the size of waves' specific energy and the intensity of bottom abrasion, as well as abrasion and abrasion-landslide processes of the coastal slope. Coastal abrasion is one of the main processes on the Black Sea coast, resulting in its destruction, formation of landslides, avalanches and loss of valuable land. As the result of abrasion, large volumes of suspended material enter the underwater extension of the slope and are moved by sea currents. In ecological terms, the negative consequences of this process are reduction of water transparency, siltation of the bottom and oppression of underwater biocenoses. That is why coastal abrasion is one of indicators of impact on marine ecosystems under the EU Marine Strategy Framework Directive.

Costal abrasion and sediment accumulation processes cause alternation of the corresponding landforms and a high degree of dynamism of different modern coastal zone parts. The problem of shore abrasion in its shallow northwestern part is especially relevant for the Black Sea. The intensity of shore destruction in different parts of the coast and different observation periods varies within broad limits. In turn, the abrasive cutting up of the shore by waves creates conditions for coastal slopes destruction in the form of avalanches and landslides. Besides, the process of erosion of accumulative coastal landforms - sandbars, spits and beaches – is widespread. Coastline movement towards the sea is observed only on some sandbars and in some areas. The coastline forming processes and coastal dynamics in different northwestern Black Sea areas depend on lithological composition of the coastal cliffs rocks, their height, beach width (Fig. 2.5), sea level, direction and intensity of waves, as well as composition, direction and intensity of sediment flow and economic activities.



Fig. 2.5. Schematic map of conditions under which abrasion is developing on the segment of the Black Sea coast between the Burnas Estuary and the Dnipro Estuary

The shores of the northern Black Sea are more abraded, with active cliffs, mainly of loess rocks (Fig. 2.6); the lowest level in many areas are composed of red-brown clays (Danube - Dniester) and terrigenous-carbonate rocks (Odesa area). In the section from the Sukhyi Estuary to the Dnipo-Bug Estuary, abrasion is interconnected with landslide processes developed in this area (Fig. 2.6).



Fig. 2.6. Abrasion-avalanche type of coast (left-side picture) and Abrasion-landslide type of coast (right-side picture)..

Abrasive cutting up of the shore by waves, despite its crucial role in damaging the coastal slopes' stability, is only creating the preconditions for the slopes destruction. The mechanisms and ways of coastal slope destruction depend mainly on the properties of the rocks represented in the coastal slope, as well as on the slope's morphometric characteristics - height, inclination and shape of the profile.

The rate of abrasion is influenced by the beaches, namely their composition, size and dynamics. Due to the fact that the Black Sea northwestern coast is composed mainly of loose, easily eroded rocks, more than 75% of the sedimentary mass is carried outside the coastal zone into the open sea under the influence of differentiation processes [Shuiskiy Yu.D., Rotar M.F. 1975]. This causes shortage of the sediments that form beaches. Under these conditions, the excess of wave energy maintains high abrasion rates. It is known that under the modern hydrodynamics a 35-40 m wide Black Sea beach is able to completely protect the coast from erosion; when the width is smaller, the coasts destroy with different intensity.

The beaches located southwest of Odessa differ from the north-eastern areas in the main parameters: width, height and volume of sediments. The first area is characterised mainly by sandy beaches stretching in a continuous strip (Fig. 2.6). Their long-term average annual width is ca. 16 m, maximum up to 26 m. The north-eastern region is represented by pocket-type beaches (Fig. 2.6), which are not continuous and composed of carbonate gravel-sand material with an admixture of boulder fraction of limestone-shellstone rock. Average annual width of the beaches there makes ca. 8 m, i.e. twice less than in the first area. Long-term average annual volume of beach sediments on the southwestern coast is 3 times higher than in the northeastern area - 22 m³/RM and 6.0 m³/RM respectively. Thus, beach width and sediments in the studied area are quite low, which leads to abrasion and abrasion-landslide processes development. The transformation of the coastal zone development regime from abrasive to dynamically stable could be achieved by means of artificial increase in the morphometric parameters of the beach area. In addition, the process of accumulative coastal landforms erosion (sandbars, bay bars, spits and beaches) is widespread here (Fig. 2.7). There are only two sandbars where, in some segments, coastline movement towards the sea is observed. Those are Kuyalnyk-Khadzhibey Sandbar (0.3-0.5 m per year) and Zhebryianska Bay (from 1.5 m per year) (Fig. 2.7).



Fig. 2.7. Accumulated and eroded coast (sandy spit separating the group of Tuzla estuaries) (left-side picture) and Accumulative out-building coast (the Danube Delta, town Vylkove) (right-hand picture)..







In Mykolaiv Region, 50 km of the Black Sea coast and the right slope of the Dnipro Estuary (about 10 km) have been damaged by abrasion processes, of which 60% of the slopes are characterised by weak abrasion - less than 0.5 m/year. To the east of the Tiligul Estuary, rather high rate of plateau edge retreat (up to 1.0 m per year; a maximum value - 2.4 m per year) is explained by the presence of Pliocene sands, whose abrasion resistance is much lower than that of loam, clay and limestone. The areas to the east of town Ochakiv are being washed away most intensively (1.5 m/year). Accumulation of sediments is observed on the Tiligul Estuary sandbar, which is accompanied by the coastline movement towards the sea up to 2.4 m per year in some areas.

The eastern part of the studied area is administratively located within the Kherson Region and characterised by low shores, which are periodically flooded and dried up as the result of wind surge of seawater. The strip of wind-dried shores composed of silt and clay is several hundred meters wide, up to a maximum of 2000 m. Their abrasion rate is 0.2-0.4 m per year, maximum 1.8 m/year. The shores of Dzharylgach Bay are characterised by average abrasion rate of 0.1-0.4 m/year. As the result of exogenous geological processes monitoring on the Zmiinyi Island in its southern and southwestern parts, which are composed of the coastline retreat does not exceed a few dozens of centimetres a year. The most dangerous process is the erosion of the base of the pier in the northwestern part of the island, which can lead to its partial destruction and separation from the main body of the island. Differences in abrasion rates, as well as types of coasts and the processes observed in the abrasion-avalanche and abrasion-landslide areas of the northwestern Black Sea are associated with the peculiarities of the coastal slopes' geological structure (Fig. 2.8).



Fig. 2.8. The area of the northwestern Black Sea coast with abrasion-landslide shore type, where mainly landslide processes prevail (A) and the corresponding alongshore geological & lithological section (B) [Cherkez et al, 2021].

As an example, let us consider the part of the coast between the Budak and Burnas accumulative sandbars, where the State Regional Geological Enterprise "Prichernomorgeologiya" has established the abrasion monitoring station "Lebedivka" in the late 70s to observe the dynamics of coastal slope erosion and destruction (Fig. 2.9). The Budak - Burnas abrasion area starts with relatively low (8.7 m) Cape Burnas (Lebedivka village) and extends gradually rising (up to 26 m) to the northeast to Cape Budaki (village Kurortne). The length of this section of the coast is 1800 m, the exposure of the slopes is N-E 45°. The shore belongs to abrasive-landslide type. The cliff almost everywhere looks like a steep wall. Its upper and lower parts are close to vertical (70-90°), and the middle is inclined at an angle of 30-40°. The upper part of the cliff is in places cut by short narrow ravines. The coastal cliff is composed by Pleistocene loess rocks, which are prone to destruction by abrasion. The beach in the area is sandy, in the eastern part of the site it is 12-15 m wide, in the western part it narrows to 1-3 m; in some places there is no beach at all. There are landwash niches and landslides of moist loess rocks at the base of the coastal cliff. As the cliff is formed by a series of loess rocks, shore destruction occurs cyclically: first the formation of a landwash niche takes place, than an avalanche of loess rocks happens; this creates a temporary protection of the ledge from abrasion, then the accumulated masses are eroded and a new niche is formed.



Fig. 2.9. Abrasion monitoring Station "Lebedivka" at the Black Sea coast between the Burnas Lake (Lebedivka village) and the Budak Estuary (Kurortne village). On top – scheme of the monitoring station (the triangles show the benchmarks and their numbers) and a photo of the coastal slope; at the bottom – the average for the site cliff edge retreat rate (m/year).

The rate of cliff edge retreat, which is varying along the shore and over time, is the indicator of abrasion processes intensity. It depends on the geological structure and composition of the cliff rocks, hydrological factors (wave energy, sea level fluctuations, wind surges), sediment flow volumes, strength characteristics of rocks etc. According to observations, the generalized value of the cliff edge retreat in some periods (1978-1980, 1990, 2004-2005) could reach 2-3 m/year, with average cliff edge retreat value of 1.01 m/year and the foot retreat value of 0.88 m/year (Fig. 2.8). In the period from 2011 to 2016, the retreat rate was as follows: 2011 - 2.0 m/year; in 2012 - 0.37 m/year; in 2013-2014 - 0.2 m/year and in 2016 - 2.0 m/year. The alternation of years with activation and fading away of the abrasion process is explained by the gradual erosion of a large amount of collapsed material at the foot of the slope. The processing of this material takes some time, in our case from 2 to 5 years. This reduces the speed of the cliff erosion in certain periods of time. In general, all the variety of abrasion manifestations and the range abrasion rates within the "Lebedivka" monitoring station is mainly due to the combination and ratio of three basic factors, namely: geological structure and lithological composition of rocks, quantity and composition of sediments in the coastal zone and hydrological regime of the sea

The northwestern Black Sea coast is composed of sedimentary rocks of low strength, which contributes to intensive development of abrasion, landslides and avalanches. However, the types of landslides, their mechanism, morphometric characteristics and position of the displacement surface are largely determined by the peculiarities of the geological structure: the absolute value and ratio of strength properties of the rock layers, as well as their height relative to the slope [Cherkez et al, 2012, 2021]. The layer of Pontic limestone is the most significant reason of heterogeneity in the properties of soils, as it differs in strength characteristics from the host clay rocks by one or two orders of magnitude (strong layer) (Fig. 2.8). In cases the limestone subface is located above the sea level (most part of the coast) or its superface is below sea level, the average abrasion rates differ very little. If the subface of limestone is located at sea level (Rybakivka village), the average abrasion rate of reduces by 2-4 times (Fig. 2.10) [Zelinskiy et al, 1993].

The intensity of abrasion processes also depends on the lithological composition of landslide accumulations that peel off from the coastal ledge. If clay soils predominate there, the erosion of rocks is maximal and averages to 1.10 - 1.21 m/year. In the areas where shifted blocks of limestone are located at the base of the slope protecting coast from erosion, the rate of shoreline retreat decreases to 0.38 - 0.50 m/year [Zelinskiy et al, 1993].









Fig. 2.10. Abrasion-landslide slope in the area of Rybakivka village.

Lithological factor plays an important role in the development of coastal zone. The main prerequisites for its influence are the composition of the crop rocks, their different erodibility and the mode of their occurrence.







3. Materials and Methods

3.1. Methodological Framework Description

The herein-defined methodology (Figure 3.1) was developed by DUTH PONTOS partner (DUTH Report, 2022. Deliverable D.T1.2.1. PONTOS-GR (Greece) Nestos River, its Delta, and the coastal zone close to the Delta) and will be eventually applied to Ukrainian PONTOS pilot area UA1.



Figure 3.1. Conceptual framework to assess coastal erosion and accretion and to identify the processes responsible for coastline changes and ultimately to design better prevention/mitigation measures [DUTH Report, 2022].

This methodology entails the procedure of shoreline delineation using a semi-automatic image classification technique. All historical shorelines at UA1 PONTOS pilot area will be extracted by processing satellite images from Landsat 3,5,7 and Sentinel 2 satellite sensors. Image selection will be based on the correct geo-reference and the image clarity from the cloud cover. Then, these historic satellite images will be classified in terms of land and water and the historical shorelines will be eventually extracted. The shoreline evolution evaluation will be performed using the Digital Shoreline Analysis System (DSAS) [Thieler et al, 2009] provided by the United States Geological Survey (USGS), capable to produce auto-generated transects. In situ data, retrieved using a highly accurate GPS will further validate the satellite analysis method applied.

In parallel, PONTOS partners will develop in future a series of algorithms to easily download and access existing meteorological (wind speed and direction) and oceanographic data (currents and waves hindcasted and forecasted) from external platforms and systems (e.g., from CMEMS, NOAA, ECMWF). These data will be further used for future analysis to assess extreme waves (e.g., POT, EVA), to perform circular wave statistics, to apply ray wave models from the open sea to nearshore, to compute the wave-induced nearshore current, the wave breaker zone characteristics and the wave-induced theoretical sediment transport, etc.







3.2. Data collection

3.2.1. Topographic/bathymertic data

Topographic/bathymetric data were retrieved from the European Marine Observation and Data Network (EMODnet) Bathymetry portal (<u>http://www.emodnet-bathymetry.eu</u>). The 2020 version of the EMODnet digital terrain model (DTM) has been created at a grid resolution of $1/16 \times 1/16$ arc-minutes (115×115 meters) using available bathymetry data sets from a number of providers, included data from plummets, single beam, multi beam, and LIDAR observations, from composite DTMs and Satellite Derived Bathymetry (via the Sextant Catalogue service). To prevent gaps in the EMODnet DTM layer, the areas without information have been filled with the GEBCO 2020 data (15 arc-second30" gridded data; approximately 320 meters).

Topographic/bathymetric data from the adjacent to the examined shoreline catchment will be retrieved from the Advanced Land Observation Satellite (ALOS) Global Digital Surface Model. This dataset is a global digital surface model (DSM), with horizontal resolution 30 m, produced by the Panchromatic Remote-sensing Instrument for Stereo Mapping (PRISM), which is an optical sensor on board the "ALOS" platform (Takaku et al., 2014).

Bottom slopes in the North-Western part of the Black Sea were calculated in ONU on the EMODnet digital terrain model (DTM) retrieved from the portal <u>http://www.emodnet-bathymetry.eu</u>. DTM is a quantitative model of a topographic surface in digital form. And slope is one of the characteristic' of this surface. In this study there are used the slope calculation algorithms available in GIS. Slope, or other terrain variable value, is calculated for each raster pixel in turn using a ARCGIS computation algorithm. The Slope tool in ARCGIS calculates the maximum rate of change between each cell and its neighbors. The output slope raster calculated as degree of slope (Dolan, 2012).

3.2.2. Seabed substrates data

EMODnet Seabed substrate data (Table 3.1 in part 3.2.7) comprise of multiple datasets at different scales, compiled in EMODnet Geology projects running since 2009. The national datasets are harmonised into a shared schema. The maps illustrate seabed properties at different scales covering all European maritime areas. Seabed substrate data products are in scales: $1:1500 - 1:70\ 000$; $1:100\ 000$; $1:250\ 000$; $1:1\ 000\ 000$.

Bottom slopes in the North-Western part of the Black Sea were calculated in ONU on the EMODnet digital terrain model (DTM) retrieved from the portal <u>http://www.emodnet-bathymetry.eu</u> (Table 3.1.). DTM is a quantitative model of a topographic surface in digital form. And slope is one of the characteristic' of this surface. In this study there are used the slope calculation algorithms available in GIS. Slope, or other terrain variable value, is calculated for each raster pixel in turn using a ARCGIS computation algorithm. The Slope tool in ARCGIS calculates the maximum rate of change between each cell and its neighbors. The output slope raster calculated as degree of slope (Dolan, 2012).

3.2.3. Land cover data

The 300 m Climate Change Initiative Land Cover (CCI-LC) Maps (22 LCCS classes) were obtained from the processing of the full archives of 300 m MERIS, 1 km SPOT-VEGETATION, 1 km PROBA-V and 1 km AVHRR (Table 1.). 28 yearly classifications from 1992 to 2019 are provided. The typology was defined using the Land Cover Classification System (LCCS) developed by the United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization (Gregorio & Jansen, 2000). The Coordinate Reference System used for the global LC products is a geographic coordinate system based on the World Geodetic System 84 (WGS84) reference ellipsoid and using a Plate Carrée projection. The LC maps are delivered in NetCDF-4 format.







3.2.4 Hydrological data

Historical hydrological data will be retrieved from the Swedish Hydrometeorological Institute (SMHI), and more specifically from the database developed entitled "Hydrological Predictions for the Environment" (HYPE). HYPE model is a dynamic, semi-distributed, and process-based hydrological and nutrient transport model (Lindström et al., 2010) that can be used to assess water quantity and quality on a small and large scale. The HYPEweb, created by regulating HYPE model for pan-European basins, calculates water balance, hydrological processes (snow, glaciers, soil moisture, flow path, the contribution of groundwater and lakes) and sea discharges for the area from the British Isles to the Ural Mountains, Norway to the Mediterranean (9.6 million km²). The e-HYPE is an operational high-resolution model that generates data with a daily time step. The internal model components are checked and calibrated with observational data in different areas. The e-HYPE system models the flow and provides topographical, precipitation, temperature, evapotranspiration, land cover, soil type, lake, river network-basins and flow data used in modeling from global/continental databases and satellite products. The HYPEweb is an open-access web service, allowing any user to download daily flow rates (m^3/s) for any sub-basin across Europe. The model which is being used to study the effects of climate and landuse change on water resources can also be considered in operational runoff forecasting studies for the early warning service and the hydropower sector. Using reliable quality input data, the model undergoes calibration and verification processes according to sound scientific principles (Arheimer et al., 2011).

3.2.5 Oceanographic Data

Sea level rise is a key indicator of climate change and helps to assess coastal erosion. Currents and waves play a crucial role in the determination of the impact of water circulation in coastal erosion. Therefore, the retrieval of these datasets appears to be necessary to understand the underlying processes in a cost-effective manner. The retrieval of most of these datasets will be carried out through the Copernicus Marine Environment Monitoring Service (CMEMS). The program aimed at developing a set of European information services based on satellite Earth Observation and in-situ (non-space) data.

The Copernicus Marine Environment Monitoring Service provides regular and systematic information about the physical state and dynamics of the ocean and marine ecosystems for the global ocean and the European regional seas. This data covers the analysis of the current condition, short-term forecasts of the conditions a few days in advance, and the provision of retrospective data records (re-analysis datasets).

The CMEMS Significant Wave Height extreme variability indicator is aimed at monitoring the extremes of annual significant wave height and evaluate the spatio-temporal variability. The use of percentiles instead of annual maxima, makes these extremes study less affected by individual data. The sea state and its related spatiotemporal variability affect dramatically maritime activities and the physical connectivity between offshore waters and coastal ecosystems, impacting therefore on the biodiversity of marine protected areas. Over the last decades, significant attention has been devoted to extreme wave height events since their destructive effects in both the shoreline environment and human infrastructures have prompted a wide range of adaptation strategies to deal with natural hazards in coastal areas (Hansom et al., 2015). Significant Wave Height mean 99th percentile in the Black Sea region shows an east / west dependence, i.e. highest values of the average of annual 99th percentiles prevail in those areas where high winds and long fetch are simultaneously present. The largest values of the mean 99th percentile in the southwestern Black Sea are around 3.5 m, while in the eastern part of the basin they can amount to around 2.5 m (Staneva et al., 2019a and 2019b). Significant Wave Height mean 99th percentile in the Black Sea region shows the typical east / west dependence with largest values in the southwestern Black Sea ranging up to 3.5 m, while the 99th percentile values in the eastern part of the basin are around 2.5 m. The 99th mean percentile for 2002-2017 shows a similar pattern demonstrating that the highest values of the mean annual 99th percentile are in the western part of the basin (Akpinar et al., 2016 and Akpinar and Van Vledder, 2016). The anomaly of the 99th percentile in 2018 is mostly negative with values down to ~-45 cm.







Seasonal, interannual, and mesoscale variability of the Black Sea **<u>upper layer circulation</u>** derived from altimeter data (Korotaev et al., 2003) comprising the period from May 1992 to May 1999 were assimilated into a shallow water model for providing a dynamically consistent interpretation of the sea surface height variations and estimation of the temporal and spatial characteristics of the upper layer circulation in the Black Sea. The circulation possesses a distinct seasonal cycle whose major characteristic features repeat every year with some year-to-year variability.

Understanding of the Black Sea circulation has significantly increased during the last decade through realization of several international programs. Analyzing all the available data, Oguz et al. [1993] specified the building blocks of the upper layer circulation as the Rim Current system around the periphery, an interior cell composed by two or more cyclonic gyres, and a series of quasi-stable/recurrent anticyclonic eddies on the coastal side of the Rim Current. Construction of optimally interpolated and gridded (in both space and time) dynamical sea level data from altimetry (Korotaev et al., 2001) recently provided a new resource for increasing our present level of knowledge on variability of the Black Sea circulation. They described the methodology for reconstruction of the dynamical sea level data base for the period from May 1992 to November 1996, its validation by the available hydrographic survey data, and interpretation of the results by means of a simple twolayer analytical model of the wind-driven circulation in a rectangular basin. The flow system within the northwestern shelf (NWS) is governed by both intrusions of the Rim Current and discharges from the Danube, Dnieper and Dniester Rivers; the discharge from the former is almost four times stronger than the sum of other two. The typical regional flow regime within the inner shelf is a southward coastal current system. The outer shelf, on the other hand, is characterized by highly dynamic and complicated interactions between the inner shelf and the Rim Current flow systems. The coastal fresh water-induced flow system includes some mesoscale anticyclonic eddies, one of which is located just outside the discharge zone of the Danube. We refer to this feature as the Danube anticyclonic eddy. The other eddy is located slightly south near Cape Kaliakra, in the narrowest part of the northwestern shelf. The Kaliakra anticyclonic eddy also emerges during the late summer and autumn months, whereas it is embedded within the coastal current system during high-discharge periods. Another small anticyclonic eddy (the Constantsa eddy) is often present between the Danube and Kaliakra anticyclones. Time series of mean sea level trends over Black sea are derived from the DUACS delayed-time altimeter gridded maps of sea level anomalies based on a stable number of altimeters (two) in the satellite constellation. These products are distributed by the Copernicus Climate Change Service. The mean sea level evolution estimated in the Black Sea is derived from the average of the gridded sea level maps weighted by the cosine of the latitude. The annual and semi-annual periodic signals are adjusted and the time series is low-pass filtered. Mean sea level evolution has a direct impact on coastal areas and is a crucial index of climate change since it reflects both the amount of heat added in the ocean and the mass loss due to land ice melt (Dieng et al., 2017). Long-term and inter-annual variations of the sea level are observed at global and regional scales. They are strongly related to the internal variability observed at basin scale and these variations can strongly affect population living in coastal areas. Using the latest reprocessed altimeter sea level products, it is possible to estimate the sea level rise in the Black Sea since 01/1993. The Black Sea is a relatively small semi-enclosed basin with shallow bathymetry, which explains the high level of inter annual variability observed in the sea level record compared to large, deeper and open ocean areas.

3.2.6 Geological and coastline data

The geological map of the North-Western part of the Black Sea was prepared on the base of the 1:5 M International Geological Map of Europe and Adjacent Areas (IGME 5000) on the pre-Quaternary geology of Europe (Table 3.1.). This map was managed and implemented by the Federal Institute for Geosciences and Natural Resources (BGR) under the aegis of the CGMW (Commission of the Geological Map of the World). In preparation of the map were involved over 48 European and adjacent countries, more than 20 scientific institutes and the area covered reaches from the Caspian Sea in the east, to the Mid-Ocean Ridge in the west, and from Svalbard to the southern shore of the Mediterranean Sea (Asch, 2003).







Additionally we used the EMODNET resources included data for Seabed Substrate, Sea-floor Geology, Coastal Behavior, Submerged Landscapes etc [https://www.emodnet-geology.eu/ https://data.geus.dk/egdi/?mapname=egdi_emodnet_geology&showCustomLayers=true#baslay=null&extent=52 24820,2200070,5976780,2550610&layers=emodnet_coastal_migration_satellite and https://www.emodnet-geology.eu/map-viewer/?p=coastal_behavior].

3.2.7 Data collection lists appropriate for the Ukrainian UA1 pilot site

A list of the data products their characteristics and their source, used for the coastal erosion assessment, was created (Table 3.1).

Table 3.1. List of the data products their characteristics used for the coastal erosion assessment in the Ukrainian Black Sea coast UA1 pilot site.

No	Data Products	Description	Number of items	Resolution	Period cover	Type of file / Format	Source	link
1	Landsat 3-4 TM	Historical Satellite images	2	30,5 m	1980 to 2015	Raster	Earth Explorer	https://earthexplorer.usgs.go v/_
2	Landsat 5	Historical Satellite image	12	30,5 m	2015-2020	Raster	Earth Explorer	https://earthexplorer.usgs.go v/
3	Landsat 7	Historical Satellite image	2	30 m	2000	Raster	Earth Explorer	https://earthexplorer.usgs.go v/
4	Sentinel 2	Historical Satellite images	4	10 m	2015 to 2020	Raster	Copernicus Open Access hub	https://scihub.copernicus.eu/
5	Geology	The 1:5 M International Geological Map of Europe and Adjacent Areas	1	1:5 M	2005	Vector (.shp)	Bundesanstalt für Geowissenschaften und Rohstoffe	https://www.bgr.bund.de
6	Topography/B athimetry	ALOS Global Digital Surface Model "ALOS World 3D - 30m", version of 2021,	1	1/16 minutes	2020	Raster (geotiff)		https://www.eorc.jaxa.jp/AL OS/en/aw3d30/data/index.ht m and
7	Bathymetry	EMODnet Digital Terrain Model (DTM)	1	1/16 minutes	2020	Raster (geotiff)	EMODnet+GEBCO	https://portal.emodnet- bathymetry.eu/#
8	Seabed Slope	EMODnet Digital Terrain Model (DTM)	1	1/16 minutes	2020	Raster (geotiff)	EMODnet+GEBCO	https://portal.emodnet- bathymetry.eu/#
9	Land cover	Land Cover CCI Climate Research Data Package	1	300	1992 to 2019	netCDF	Copernicus Climate Change Service	http://maps.elie.ucl.ac.be/CC I/viewer/index.php
10	Seabed Substrates	Seabed Substrates Multiscale Data Products	1	1:1 M; 1:250 k; 1:100 k	2009 to 2019	Vector (.shp)	The EMODnet Geology Portal	https://www.emodnet- geology.eu
11	River Discharges	River Discharge data	4	Daily step time series (simulated	1981 to 2010	Excel (.xls)	SMHI HYPEWeb	https://hypeweb.smhi.se
12	Significant Wave Height extreme variability	Significant Wave Height extreme variability	1	undefined (the computatio n)	2002-2017	*.png	Copernicus Climate Change Service (BLKSEA_OMI_S EASTATE_extreme _var_swh_mean_an d_anomaly)	https://resources.marine.cop ernicus.eu/product- detail/BLKSEA_OMI_SEA STATE_extreme_var_swh_ mean_and_anomaly
13	The mean sea level trends over the Black sea	Mean sea level daily evolution since January 1993 from the satellite altimeter observations estimated in the Black Sea	1	undefined (satellite- observation)	From 1993- 01-01 to 2020-06-03	*.png	Copernicus Climate Change Service (BLKSEA_OMI_S L_area_averaged_a nomalies)	https://marine.copernicus.eu/ access-data/ocean- monitoring-indicators/time- series-mean-sea-level- trends-over-blacksea

Projec	* * * * * * * * ct funded by DPEAN UNION		i	PONT	os			Black Cass Bordin CROSS BORDIN
14	Geological data	Seabed Substrate Sea-floor Geology Coastal Behavior Events & Probabilities Marine Minerals Submerged Landscapes Entity indexes	5		2019	*.wmf	EMODNET Geology discover Europeas seabed geology	https://www.emodnet- geology.eu/ ; https://data.geus.dk/egdi/?m apname=egdi_emodnet_geol ogy&showCustomLayers=tr ue#baslay=null&extent=522 4820,2200070,5976780,255 0610&layers=emodnet_coas tal_migration_satellite; https://www.emodnet- geology.eu/map- viewer/?p=coastal_behavior

3.2.8 Satellite images retrieved for the Ukrainian UA1 pilot site

3.2.8.1 Earth Explorer (Landsat 3 MSS, Landsat 5 TM and Landsat 7 ETM+)

Landsat 3 was launched into space onboard on March 5, 1978. The satellite was placed in standby mode on March 31, 1983 and decommissioned on September 7, 1983. Landsat 3 orbited the Earth in a sunsynchronous, near-polar orbit (99.2 degrees inclination) at a nominal altitude of 917 km (570 miles), circling the Earth every 103.34 minutes, completing 14 orbits per day. The satellite had a repeat cycle of 18 days and had an equatorial crossing time of 9:30 a.m. mean local time (+/-15 minutes). Landsat 3 MSS sensor was a line-scanning device observing the Earth perpendicular to the orbital track. The cross-track scanning was accomplished by an oscillating mirror; six lines were scanned simultaneously in each of the four spectral bands for each mirror sweep. The MSS sensor on Landsat 3 originally had five spectral bands, but one failed shortly after launch. Landsat 3 MSS image data files consist of four spectral bands. The resolution is 80 meters for bands 4 to 7. The approximate scene size is 170 km north-south by 185 km east-west (106 mi by 115 mi). Ground Sampling Interval is 57 x 79 m (Table 3.2) [USGS 1, 2021].

Landsat 3	Wavelength (micrometres)	Resolution (meters)
Band 4	0.5-0.6	60
Band 5	0.6 -0.7	60
Band 6	0.7-0.8	60
Band 7	0.8-1.1	60

Table 3.2. Landsat 3 Multispectral Scanner (MSS) band list [USGS 1, 2021].

The Landsat Thematic Mapper (TM) sensor was carried onboard Landsat 4 and 5 from July 1982 to May 2012 with a 16-day repeat cycle, referenced to the Worldwide Reference System-2. Very few images were acquired from November 2011 to May 2012. The satellite began decommissioning activities in January 2013. Landsat 4-5 TM image data files consist of seven spectral bands. The resolution is 30 meters for bands 1 to 7. The Thermal infrared band 6 was collected at 120 meters but was resampled to 30 meters. The approximate scene size is 170 km north-south by 183 km east-west (106 mi by 114 mi) (Table 3.3. [USGS 2, 2021].







Landsat 4-5	Wavelength (micrometres)	Resolution (meters)
Band 1	0.45-0.52	30
Band 2	0.52-0.60	30
Band 3	0.63-0.69	30
Band 4	0.76-0.90	30
Band 5	1.55-1.75	30
Band 6	10.40-12.50	120 (30)
Band 7	2.08-2.35	30

Landsat 7 was launched on April 15, 1999 and carries the Enhanced Thematic Mapper (ETM+) sensor. Since June 2003, has acquired and delivered data with data gaps caused by the Scan Line Corrector (SLC) failure. The Landsat 7 satellite orbits the the Earth in a sun-synchronous, near-polar orbit, at an altitude of 705 km (438 mi), inclined at 98.2 degrees, and circles the Earth every 99 minutes. The satellite has a 16-day repeat cycle with an equatorial crossing time: 10:00 a.m. +/- 15 minutes. Landsat 7 data are acquired on the Worldwide Reference System-2 (WRS-2) path/row system, with swath overlap (or sidelap) varying from 7 percent at the Equator to a maximum of approximately 85 percent at extreme latitudes. Landsat 7 products are delivered as 8-bit images with 256 grey levels. Landsat 7 ETM+ image data files consist of eight spectral bands. Ground Sampling Interval is 30 m reflective, 60 m thermal (Table 3.4) [USGS-5 2021].

Table 3.4. Landsat 7 Enhanced Thematic Mapper (ETM+) band list [USGS, 2021].

Landsat 7	Wavelength (micrometres)	Resolution (meters)
Band 1	0.45 - 0.52	30
Band 2	0.52 - 0.60	30
Band 3	0.63 - 0.69	30
Band 4	0.77 - 0.90	30
Band 5	1.55 - 1.75	30
Band 6	10.40 - 12.50	60
Band 7	2.08 - 2.35	30
Band 8	0.52 - 0.90	15







3.2.8.2. Copernicus Open Access Hub (Sentinel 2)

The Copernicus Sentinel-2 mission comprises a constellation of two polar-orbiting satellites placed in the same sun-synchronous orbit, phased at 180° to each other. It aims at monitoring variability in land surface conditions, and its wide swath width (290 km) and high revisit time (10 days at the equator with one satellite, and 5 days with 2 satellites under cloud-free conditions, which results in 2-3 days at mid-latitudes) will support monitoring of Earth's surface changes. Sentinel-2 satellites are on track from 2016 to today and image data files consist of twelve spectral bands with maximum resolution of 10 m (Table 3.5).

Sentinel 2	Central wavelength (micrometres)	Resolution (meters)
Band 1 (coastal aerosol)	0.44	60
Band 2 (Blue)	0.49	10
Band 3 (Green)	0.56	10
Band 4 (Red)	0.66	10
Band 5 (Red Edge 1)	0.70	20
Band 6 (Red Edge 2)	0.74	20
Band 7 (Red Edge 3)	0.78	20
Band 8 (NIR)	0.83	10
Band 8A (NIR Vapor)	0.86	20
Band 9 (Water Vapor)	0.94	60
Band 10 (SWIR-Cirrus)	1.37	60
Band 11 (SWIR-1)	1.61	20
Band 12 (SWIR-2)	2.20	20

Table 5.5. Sentiller 2 band list Larth observing system, 2021	Table 3.5.	Sentinel 2 band lis	t [Earth observing	system, 2021
---	------------	---------------------	--------------------	--------------

3.3 Description of coastal erosion analysis methodology using of historical satellite images

3.3.1. Satellite image selection

Historical satellite images were retrieved to cover the period from the early 1980s to 2020 (Table 3.6). The historical satellite images selection was mainly based on correct geo-reference of each image, clarity from cloud cover and seasonality. All images were retrieved during summer months (May to September). Table 6 shows the satellite images selected for coastal erosion assessment. All the images selected were for the summer months. Moreover, the images were chosen according to their clarity from the cloud cover, correct georeference, and orthorectification.

The shoreline movement analysis was carried out for the period from 1980 to 2020 and the following images were used:

a) One satellite image from Landsat 3 MSS of 1980 retrieved from the Earth Explorer database provided by the United States Geological Survey Global Visualizer (USGS - <u>https://earthexplorer.usgs.gov/</u>) [USGS, 2021].

b) One satellite image from Landsat 4 TM of 1983 retrieved from the Earth Explorer database provided by the United States Geological Survey Global Visualizer (USGS - <u>https://earthexplorer.usgs.gov/</u>) [USGS Earth Explorer, 2021].

c) Twelve satellite images from Landsat 5 TM covering almost 25 years' time period (from 1985 to 2010) retrieved from the Earth Explorer database provided by the United States Geological Survey Global Visualizer (USGS - <u>https://earthexplorer.usgs.gov/</u>) [USGS Earth Explorer, 2021].

d) Two satellite images from Landsat 7 ETM+ collection covering the area of interest for 2000. The image was retrieved from the Earth Explorer database provided by the USGS) [USGS Earth Explorer, 2021].







e) Four satellite images from Sentinel 2 sensor covering 5 years period (from 2015 to 2020) retrieved from the Copernicus Open Access Hub provided by the Copernicus and European Space Agency (<u>https://scihub.copernicus.eu/</u>) [Planet Explorer, 2021].

Table 3.6. Data product specifications used for Ukrainian pilot areas assessment [USGS Earth Explorer,2021; Planet Explorer, 2021].

Data Products	Number of images retrieved	Resolution*	Year of Image Acquisition	Source
Landsat 3 MSS	1	60 m	1980	
Landsat 4 TM	1	30 m	1983	Earth
Landsat 5 TM	12	30 m	1985-2010	USGS
Landsat 7	2	30 m	2000	
Sentinel 2	4	10 m	2015 to 2020	Copernicus Hub
GeoEye-1	3	1.64 m (0.41 m)	2019-2020	
QuickBird-2	3	2.44 m (0.61 m)	2005, 2007, 2009	
WorldView-2	9	1.84 m (0.46 m)	2013, 2015-2017, 2019, 2021	MAXAR
WorldView-3	4	1.24 m (0.31 m)	2019-2021	

Note: *Resolution - multyspectral bands (panchromatic band)

Table 3.7. List of the selected Satellite images processed for the Ukrainian pilot assessment.

Ν					For	
0	Date	Data Products	Resolution	Dataset	mat	Index
1	30/08/1980	Landsat 3 MSS	60 m	Landsat Collection 2 Level- 1	.TIF	NDWI
2	20/07/1983	Landsat 4 TM	30 m	Landsat Collection 2 Level- 1	.TIF	NDWI
3	02/08/1985	Landsat 5 TM	30 m	Landsat Collection 2 Level- 1	.TIF	NDWI
4	02/08/1985	Landsat 5 TM	30 m	Landsat Collection 2 Level- 1	.TIF	NDWI
5	16/18/1990	Landsat 5 TM	30 m	Landsat Collection 2 Level- 1	.TIF	NDWI
6	16/18/1990	Landsat 5 TM	30 m	Landsat Collection 2 Level- 1	.TIF	NDWI
7	14/08/1995	Landsat 5 TM	30 m	Landsat Collection 2 Level- 1	.TIF	NDWI
8	14/08/1995	Landsat 5 TM	30 m	Landsat Collection 2 Level- 1	.TIF	NDWI
9	19/08/2000	Landsat 7 ETM+	30 m	Landsat Collection 2 Level- 1	.TIF	NDWI
10	19/08/2000	Landsat 7 ETM+	30 m	Landsat Collection 2 Level- 1	.TIF	NDWI
11	08/07/2005	Landsat 5 TM	30 m	Landsat Collection 2 Level- 1	.TIF	NDWI
12	31/07/2005	Landsat 5 TM	30 m	Landsat Collection 2 Level- 1	.TIF	NDWI
13	25/08/2005	Landsat 5 TM	30 m	Landsat Collection 2 Level- 1	.TIF	NDWI
14	06/06/2005	Landsat 5 TM	30 m	Landsat Collection 2 Level- 1	.TIF	NDWI
15	23/08/2010	Landsat 5 TM	30 m	Landsat Collection 2 Level- 1	.TIF	NDWI
16	14/08/2010	Landsat 5 TM	30 m	Landsat Collection 2 Level- 1	.TIF	NDWI
17	02/08/2015	Sentinel 2	10 m	Sentinel-2 mission	.TIF	NDWI
18	02/08/2015	Sentinel 2	10 m	Sentinel-2 mission	.TIF	NDWI
19	05/08/2020	Sentinel 2	10 m	Sentinel-2 mission	.TIF	NDWI
20	05/08/2020	Sentinel 2	10 m	Sentinel-2 mission	.TIF	NDWI
21	09/01/2019	GeoEye-1	1.64 m	GeoEye-1, Image ID:	.kml	NDWI
			(0.41 m)	1050010013D61C00		







N.						
N					For	
0		Data Products	Resolution	Dataset		Index
22	11/08/2019	GeoEye-1	1.64 m	GeoEye-1, Image ID:	.kml	NDWI
- 22	27/00/2020		(0.41 m)	105005006DDD6F00	1 1	NDUU
23	27/09/2020	GeoEye-1	1.64 m	GeoEye-1, Image ID:	.kml	NDWI
- 2.4	07/11/0005	0.10.10	(0.41 m)	10500500B6DD8100	1	NDUU
24	27/11/2005	QuickBird-2	2.44 m	QuickBird-2, Image ID:	.kmz	NDWI
		0.1151.14	(0.61 m)	1010010004AC2800		
25	28/03/2007	QuickBird-2	2.44 m	QuickBird-2, Image ID:	.kmz	NDWI
			(0.61 m)	10100100058C1800		
26	07/10/2009	QuickBird-2	2.44 m	QuickBird-2, Image ID:	.kmz	NDWI
			(0.61 m)	101001000A65ED00		
27	04/05/2013	WorldView-2	1.84 m	WorldView-2, Image ID:	.kml	NDWI
			(0.46 m)	10300100229E2300		
28	03/09/2015	WorldView-2	1.84 m	WorldView-2, Image ID:	.kml	NDWI
			(0.46 m)	1030010048153900		
29	23/08/2016	WorldView-2	1.84 m	WorldView-2, Image ID:	.kml	NDWI
			(0.46 m)	103001005CA18700		
30	02/12/2017	WorldView-2	1.84 m	WorldView-2, Image ID:	.kml	NDWI
			(0.46 m)	1030010075CD2B00		
31	21/06/2019	WorldView-2	1.84 m	WorldView-2, Image ID:	.kml	NDWI
			(0.46 m)	1030010093982300		
32	13/07/2019	WorldView-2	1.84 m	WorldView-2, Image ID:	.kml	NDWI
			(0.46 m)	1030010096942400		
33	23/03/2021	WorldView-2	1.84 m	WorldView-2, Image ID:	.kml	NDWI
			(0.46 m)	10300100BB4F8000		
34	18/06/2021	WorldView-2	1.84 m	WorldView-2, Image ID:	.kml	NDWI
			(0.46 m)	10300100C02BD300		
35	20/07/2021	WorldView-2	1.84 m	WorldView-2, Image ID:	.kml	NDWI
			(0.46 m)	10300100C23A7300		
36	30/06/2019	WorldView-3	1.24 m	WorldView-3, Image ID:	.kml	NDWI
			(0.31 m)	1040050016DBF300		
37	08/03/2020	WorldView-3	1.24 m	WorldView-3, Image ID:	.kml	NDWI
			(0.31 m)	104005001FDCC300		
38	20/04/2020	WorldView-3	1.24 m	WorldView-3, Image ID:	.kml	NDWI
			(0.31 m)	1040050022DBF500		
39	15/08/2021	WorldView-3	1.24 m	WorldView-3, Image ID:	.kml	NDWI
			(0.31 m)	104001006D0E9700		

3.3.2 Coastline extraction from satellite images

The methodology applied in all PONTOS study areas entails the semi-automatic shoreline delineation procedure [Zachopoulos K., 2020]. Historic satellite images processed and their historical shorelines were extracted by applying the semi-automatic classification process allowing identification of land and sea in an image according to their spectral signature.

1. For the classification process, the Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) by McFeeters (1996) was estimated [McFeeters, S. K., 1996]. The NDWI value is used to produce a binary classification of water vs. non-water areas. As water bodies strongly absorb light in the visible to the infrared electromagnetic spectrum, the NDWI uses green and near-infrared bands to highlight water bodies. NDWI was calculated according to [McFeeters, S. K., 1996] formula:







$NDWI = \frac{(Band Green - Band NIR)}{(Band Green + Band NIR)}$

2. The produced NDWI image was imported to the Semi-Automatic Classification Plugin (SCP) for QGIS [Condego L., 2018] and around 30 Regions of Interest (ROI's) were manually identified on each historical image by training the algorithm in two main macro-classes: *Land* and *Water*. The new raster file was further classified into two bands (*Land* and *Water*) by applying the minimum distance classification algorithm.

3. The shoreline was extracted by vectorizing the classified raster image and applying a Gaussian filtering algorithm to smooth the produced polyline and receive a better fit to the coast [Zachopoulos K., 2020].

4. The same process was applied for every historical satellite image and historical shorelines were extracted.



Figure 3.2. Coastline extraction methodology in steps. A - Satellite image – NDWI, B - Classified image (Land-Sea), C- Raster to Vector, D- Shoreline Extraction, E - Smoothed Shoreline.

Validation of the semi-automatic classification method and error assessment were performed comparing the shoreline polyline extracted by the semi-automatic technique with polyline obtained by the Odesa National University using manual GIS method.

Landsat space images retrieved from the site <u>https://earthexplorer.usgs.gov/</u> [USGS Earth Explorer, 2021] were also used to define the coastline position according to the ONU methodology [Cherkez et al., 2013; Cherkez et al., 2014, Cherkez et al., 2020].

Vextractor 4.91 [11] and ArcMap 9.2 [12] software was used to process the satellite images.

The raster picture was produces from the space images downloaded using the ArcMap package. It was further processed with Vextractor 4.91 [Vextractor. Raster to vector conversion tool, 2021] and converted into a vector file. The results of processing were stored in shape format [Cherkez et al., 2013]. The file received was further processed with ArcMap package, where final correction was done using editing toolbar. As the result, we received the file with shoreline smoothened with the Smooth function. This final polygonal shape-file with the shoreline fixed using Trace instrument (from editing toolbar) and the shoreline dynamics polygons created was used for quantitative assessment of land area increase/decrease for the studied period. For those calculation we used the function from Analysis Tools – Erase package. Using this function, 2 shape-files were received: one containing polygons with land area increase, the other – with information on decrease (shrinking) of land (increase of water area). In each file we calculate the area of the polygons received using the Calculate Geometry instrument.

To effectively compare the results of calculation of differences in the position of coastline received using two methods, we made polygonal shape-files of the polylines built using the DUTH method for each selected area and calculated the respective changes in land and water areas.







The results are set out in the papers [Cherkez et al., 2013; Cherkez et al., 2014, Cherkez et al., 2020], where the shoreline changes in 1983-2013 were analysed for the following areas:

1. the Danube Delta, from 29°45′42″ E 45°10′38″N to 29°37′33″ E 45°30′20″N;

2. the Sasyk Estuary, from 29°37′33″ E 45°30′20″N to 29°42′20″ E 45°34′27″N;

2A. the Sasyk Estuary, from 29°42′20″ E 45°34′27″N to 29°43′47″ E 45°35′19″N;

3. from the Sasyk Estuary to Budakskyi Estuary, from 29°43'47" E 45°35'19"N

to 30°16'36" E 45°54'43"N;

3A. the Budakskyi Estuary, from 30°16'36'' E 45°54'43''N to 30°25'30'' E 46°2'30''N;

4. the Dniester Estuary, from 30°25'30" E 46°2'30"N to 30°36'24" E 46°13'19"N;

4A. from the Dniester Estuary to the Sukhyi Estuary, from 30°36'24" E 46°13'19"N to 30°38'34" E 46°16'6"N;

5. city Odesa (from the Sukhyi Estuary to the Great Adzhalyk estuary), from 30°38'34" E 46°16'6"N to 30°54'35" E 46°34'24"N;

6. from the Great Adzhalyk estuary to the Berezanskyi Estuary, from $30^{\circ}54'35'' \ge 46^{\circ}34'24''N$ to $31^{\circ}30'19'' \ge 46^{\circ}37'21''N$;

7. Dniprovskyi Estuary, from 31°30'19" E 46°37'21"N to 31°30'19" E 46°34'40"N.

To compare the two method we used only part of our previous studies, the area of which we divided into 8 sub-areas (Fig. 3.3.); the comparison was done for the sub-areas 1 to 5. Fig. 3.4 show the shoreline schematic maps for 1983-2013, calculated using the DUTH methodology [Democritus University of Thrace. 2021] and the ONU methodology [Cherkez et al., 2013; Cherkez et al., 2014, Cherkez et al., 2020].



Fig. 3.3. Schematic map of the NWBS sub-areas









Fig. 3.4. General schematic map of shoreline changes for 1983-2013 calculated using the DUTH methodology [Democritus University of Thrace, 2021]





Fig. 3.5. General schematic map of shoreline changes for 1983-2013 calculated using the ONU methodology [Cherkez et al., 2013; Cherkez et al., 2014, Cherkez et al., 2020].



A B Fig. 3.6. Schematic map of shoreline changes for 1983-2013 calculated using the DUTH methodology (A) and the ONU methodology (B) for the Danube Delta (sub-area 1)



Fig. 3.7. Schematic map of shoreline changes for 1983-2013 calculated using the DUTH methodology (A) and the ONU methodology (B) for the Sasyk Estuary area (sub-areas 2, 2A)



Fig. 3.8. Schematic map of shoreline changes for 1983-2013 calculated using the DUTH methodology (A) and the ONU methodology (B) for the area from the Sasyk Estuary to Budakskyi Estuary (sub-area 3)



Fig. 3.9. Schematic map of shoreline changes for 1983-2013 calculated using the DUTH methodology (A) and the ONU methodology (B) from the Dniester Estuary to the Sukhyi Estuary (sub-areas 3A, 4, 4A)



Fig. 3.10. Schematic map of shoreline changes for 1983-2013 calculated using the DUTH methodology (A) and the ONU methodology (B) in Odesa area (from the Sukhyi Estuary to the Great Adzhalyk estuary) (sub-area 5)

The results of comparison of shoreline area changes received by the DUTH method and the ONU method are presented in Table 3.8.







Sub-area No.	Calculated using	Calculated using ONU method km ² [Cherkez et al. 2020]	Difference between the methods km^2
1	+10.968	+14.617	-3.649
2	+0.164	+0.455	-0.291
2a	-0.08	-0.105	+0.025
3	-3.27	-1.634	-1.636
3a	-1.053	-0.413	-0.64
4	+0.491	+1.053	-0.562
4a	-0.225	-0.008	-0.217
5	-1.339	+1.698	-3.037
Total	+5.656	+15.663	-10.007

20

The results of comparison of land and water areas changes received using two methods for the period 1983-2013 enable us to make the following conclusions:

Maximal difference between the values were found for the Danube Delta and Odesa coast. In this case. Using the DUTH method, we have to add the manual method and field measurements to receive more precise results, i. e. there are much sediments from rivers and reed-beds in the Danube deltaic area, so when calculating the NDWI index, the automatic method could result at an error distinguishing between water and land. There is a port on Odesa coast with many berths, which also requires manual processing.

If we take the image of 1983 with resolution 60 m, i.e. length of one side of pixel is 60 m and pixel area is 120 m², the tolerable error in comparison of both methods makes 120 m² (0.00012 km^2). Using the DUTH method we receive more precise results with the NDWI index that can better distinguish between land and water due to the combination of the spectra, which can not be seen by human eye.

In the OUN method we used images in combination that is the closest to seen by human eye (red, green blue) but for deltaic areas hand corrections are obligatory.

In general, both methods show similar results in land increasing/ decreasing except for the area near Odesa (sub-area 5) from the Sukhyi Estuary to the Great Adzhalyk estuary.

Among the benefits of the new method is better precision due to use of reflection in the near IR area for the NDWI index calculation and the possibility to calculate the additional statistical characteristics of the shoreline changes.

3.3.3. Evaluation of the shoreline evolution

The shoreline analysis was performed for time periods 1980 - 2020 every 5 years. To evaluate the shoreline evolution, an analysis was carried out by the Digital Shoreline Analysis System (DSAS), provided by the USGS [Thieler et al., 2009]. The DSAS procedure used transects positioned along the shoreline at distances of 60 m. The reference baseline required by the DSAS procedure will be manually digitized and positioned onshore. A series of statistical indices will be produced, such as the Net Shoreline Movement index (NSM, meters), reporting the distance between the oldest and the latest shorelines for each transect, the End Point Rate (EPR, m/y) calculated by dividing the distance of Net Shoreline Movement by the time elapsed between the oldest and the latest shoreline, and finally, the Weighted Linear Regression (WLR, m/y), in which the weight w is a function of the variance of the measurement uncertainty (Genz et al., 2007):

$$w = 1/e^{2}$$

where *e* is the shoreline uncertainty value [USGS Digital Shoreline Analysis System (Dsas), 2021].

Using the data produced by the DSAS transects, a statistical analysis of the shoreline evolution along the study years will be applied and various statistical parameters will be calculated and analyzed (Table 3.9).







The shoreline change envelope (SCE) reports a distance (in meters), not a rate. The SCE value represents the greatest distance among all the shorelines that intersect a given transect. As total distance between two shorelines has no sign, the value for SCE is always positive [USGS DSAS, 2021].

Table 3.9. Table of standardized field headings provided by Digital Shoreline Analysis System (DSAS) for change calculations [USGS Digital Shoreline Analysis System (DSAS), 2021].

NSM	Net Shoreline Movement	
SCE	Shoreline Change Envelope	
EPR	End Point Rate	
LRR	Linear Regression Rate	
LSE	Standard Error of Linear Regression	
LCI	Confidence Interval of Linear Regression	
LR2	R-squared of Linear Regression	
WLR	Weighted Linear Regression Rate	
WSE	Standard Error of Weighted Linear Regression	
WCI	Confidence of Weighted Linear Regression	
WR2	R-squared of Linear Regression	
LMS	Least Median of Squares	

A linear regression rate-of-change statistic (LRR) can be determined by fitting a least-squares regression line to all shoreline points for a transect.

The regression line is placed so that the sum of the squared residuals (determined by squaring the offset distance of each data point from the regression line and adding the squared residuals together) is minimized.

The linear regression rate is the slope of the line [USGS Digital Shoreline Analysis System (DSAS), 2021].

The end point rate (EPR) includes a computation of the uncertainty associated with the calculation. The standard error, correlation coefficient, and confidence interval are computed for the two linear regression methods (LRR and WLR). These additional statistics provide information that is helpful in assessing the robustness of the computed regression rates.

LSE - The standard error of the estimate assesses the accuracy of the best-fit regression line in predicting the position of a shoreline for a given point in time [USGS Digital Shoreline Analysis System (DSAS), 2021].

The standard error of the slope with confidence interval (LCI for ordinary linear regression and WCI for weighted linear regression) describes the uncertainty of the reported rate.

The R-squared statistic (R2), or coefficient of determination, is the percentage of variance in the data that is explained [USGS Digital Shoreline Analysis System (DSAS), 2021] by a regression. It is a dimensionless index that ranges from 1.0 to 0.0 and measures how successfully the best-fit line accounts for variation in the data, where 1.0 is a perfect fit. In other words, it reflects the linear relationship between shoreline points along a given DSAS transect. For the linear regression rate (LRR) the statistic is defined as LR2, whereas for the weighted linear regression it is WR2 [USGS Digital Shoreline Analysis System (DSAS), 2021].

For 1980-2020 period we used the main statistical indicators NSM, SCE and WLR in our analysis.

Processing and analysing the data received using the DSAS we found out that there were some peculiarities in processing of images of some local areas, which were characterised by spatiotemporal irregularity and led to significant mistakes in determination of the NSM (Net Shoreline Movement - represents the distance between the oldest and the youngest shorelines for each transect), the SCE (Shoreline Change Envelope - represents the greatest distance among all the shorelines that intersect a given transect) and the WLR (Weighted Linear Regression). Getting the reliable values of the parameters calculated using the DSAS requires editing and discarding of the wrong values of coastline position which appear due to the following:

1. Relatively low resolution of the Landsat 3 MSS satellite images (60 m) for 1980.







2. Presence of deltaic lakes, river arms and big areas overgrown with reeds in the Danube Delta – those are masking the real coastline position in some years (Fig. 3.11).

- 3. Changes in river and sea waters' level regime, as well as floods and up and down surges (Fig. 3.12).
- 4. Avalanchine-landslide processes which result at coastline shifting seawards (Fig. 3.13).

5. Availability of the areas where coastal protection hydro-engineering and port's berthing facilities of complex configuration (cities Odessa and Chornomorsk) (Fig. 3*.07-3*.08); anti-landslide and coastal protection works – quay piers, spurs, breakwaters, counterdams, embankments, rubbleworks, man-made cape landforms (Fig. 3.14).



Fig. 3.11 Wrong positionы of coastlines in the UA1-1 subarea from 0.0 km to 3.18 km (left) and from 31.56 km to 31.82 km (right).



Рис. 3.12. Average monthy values of sea level in Maliy Adzgalyr estuary in 2000-2020 (left) and example of displacement of the shoreline as a result of wind preesing to sea waters level near Chornomorsk city (right).



Fig. 3.13. Coastline displacement as the result of avalanches (village Lebedivka) (left) and as the result of a landslide (village Hrygorivka) (right).



Fig. 3.14. Odessa Port's berthing facilities. Light-blue polygon outlines show the sites for which wrong result was obtained in the previous calculations of coastline displacement.



Fig. 3.15. Hydro-engineering structures of the marina in Chornomorsk. Light-blue polygon outlines show the sites for which wrong result was obtained in the previous calculations of coastline displacement (left) and man-made cape landforms of landslide prevention works in village Fontanka. Light-blue polygon outlines show the sites for which wrong result was obtained in the previous calculations of coastline displacement (right).







To eliminate the identified inaccuracies and correct the unrepresentative values of statistical characteristics we edited the initial data, namely we withdrew from the database the shoreline segments for 1980 (according to the Landsat 3 MSS image, resolution 60 m) along the entire coast where berthing facilities were built before 1980, as well as the segments where coastal protection and landslide prevention works were built (for the period after the works were built). Within the abrasion-avalanchine and abrasion-landslide types of coast we were excluding the segments of the coastline after the date of destruction processes manifestation.

This enabled us to improve the precision and reliability of the coastline dynamics' main characteristics calculation and thereby of the results of coastline dynamics analysis based on the data from the Landsat space images (1985-2020).

To create an objective picture, Chapter 5 contains the results for the period 1980-2020 presented both without the above mentioned corrections and with the corrections described and partially changed sequence of calculations, namely: after editing of the coastline in accordance with the conditions identified the automatic assessment of coastline movement was carried out for the second time using the digital shoreline analysis system (DSAS). Satellite images from the collections Landsat 3 MSS, Landsat 4-5 TM, Landsat 7 ETM+ with spatial resolution of 30 m and Sentinel 2 – 10 m were used for this analysis (Table 3^* .1). In accordance with the DSAS methodology, the transects situated along the coastline at the set distance of 60 m were used. For two segments of the coast we used the high-resolution (0.31 - 0.61 m) images GeoEye-1, QuickBird-2, WorldView-2, WorldView-3 (Table 3.6-3.7) with transects situated at the 10 m distance. The selected segments of the coastline, for which the high-resolution space images were used, belong to different types of shores and are characterised by different combinations of natural and technogenic conditions. Lebedivka village (pilot sub-area UA1-3) is a section of accumulative-erosion and abrasion-avalanchine types of shores.







4. Study site Description

4.1. Ukrainian PONTOS UA1 pilot area in north-western part of the Black Sea

The Ukrainian PONTOS UA1 pilot area is located in one of the most important north-western part of the Black Sea (NWBS) which occupies vast area is the most productive Black Sea region is presented in the NWBS topographic/bathimentric map - (Figure 4.1) which we created using GEBCO 2020 data [GEBCO_2020 Grid map, 2020].



Figure 4.1. Topographic/Bathymetric map of the North-Western part of the Black Sea. Source: the EMODnet Digital Terrain Model (DTM), version of 2020 [GEBCO_2020 Grid map, 2020]. World Maritime Boundaries

 World Maritime Boundaries
The NWBS south boundary by (Biology of --the North-Western ..., 1967)
PONTOS-UA_1 area
The NWBS south boundary by (Zaitsev et al., 2006)

		The heights (m) legend		
-2 2252 200	-995	0 0 - 10	401 - 600	
-2 1992 000	-494	0 11 - 2	601 - 800	
-1 9991 500	-393	0 21 - 5	50 801 - 1 000	
-1 4991 000	-292	.0 51 - 1	1 001 - 1 200	0
-999500	-191	0 101 -	200 1 201 - 1 400	0
-499100	-9-0	201 -	400 1 401 - 1 600	0

In past (till 2006) as it is shown in monograph (Vinogradov et al, 1967) the north-western Black Sea part was defined as the vastest shallow-water zone of the Black Sea stretching to the west of the line connecting the Tarkhankut Peninsula (Ukraine) with Cape Kaliakra (Bulgaria). After the years that followed the boundaries of the NWBS area were specified more precisely (Zaitsev et al., 2006): the NWBS is located to the north from 44° 40'; total area is 49900 km2; volume of water is 2700 km3; average depths makes 54.1 m.







Very important water bodies of NWBS are estuaries and river basins which are important constituents of the Ukrainian Black Sea coastline (Zaitsev, 2006).

4.2. Topograpy and Bathymetry

The Ukrainian pilot area UA1 (Figure 4.1) is located in the north-western part of the Black Sea at the border with the Black Sea Lowland, which is a part of the East European Plain. The total length of the UA1 pilot area coastline is about 270 km from the Limba Arm (in the Danube Delta; 45.2022 N; 29.6897 E) to the Velykyi Adzhalyk Estuary (46.5721 N; 30.9 E). The Black Sea Lowland is a plain crossed by wide valleys of numerous rivers, the largest of which are the Danube, Dniester, Dnipro and Southern Bug. The river discharge into the northwestern part of the Black Sea is about 270 sq. km. (80% of the total river flow into the Black Sea) [The state of the Black Sea]. There are 14 estuaries in the Danube-Dnipro interfluve. Their combined area makes 1952 sq. km. and water salinity is from 0.3 to 296 ‰. There are 20 wetlands with the total area of 635000 hectares adjacent to the NWBS, having great nature conservation value and included both into the national wildlife sanctuaries and reserves, and into the list of the sites protected under the Ramsar Convention.

The elevation marks of the relief on the Black Sea Lowland adjacent to the sea vary from 5 m below sea level (region of the Kuyalnyk Estuary) to 90-150 m above sea level. The Black Sea Lowland is composed of Paleogene and Neogene sediments (limestones, sands, clays) overlain by loesses and loesslike loams. Its territory is dominated by steppe landscapes with southern Chernozems and dark chestnut soils. Most of the NWBS basin is ploughed up and used as agricultural land. The coastal zone of the NWBS is characterized by steep banks, often with landslides, as well as by many bays, estuaries, lagoons and lakes deeply cut into the land. There are also numerous sandy spits and peninsulas protruding into the sea. The NWBS shelf is the direct continuation of the land, which in the course of time turned out to be under water; it occupies a significant area of the shelf northwestern part. In the NWBS, the shelf width down to 100 m depth varies from 8 km off the Crimean coast to 210 km along the line from Odesa to the southern border of the continental slope (Figure 4.2).



Figure 4.2. Bottom slopes in the north-western part of the Black Sea. Source: the EMODnet Digital Terrain Model (DTM), version of 2020, <u>https://portal.emodnet-bathymetry.eu/</u>

Analysis of the real NWBS bottom relief (down to the edge of depth drop-off) using the Black Sea bottom relief map (Figure 4.3) presented in the paper (Ignatov et al., 2008) is shown as follows.


Figure 4.3. Topography of the coasts and floor of the Black Sea [gnatov et al., 2008].

Bottom relief : 1 shelf *a* accumulative, *b* abrasive; 2 continental slope *a* accumulative, *b* stepwise; 3 floor of the basin; 4 continental footstep; 5 underwater canyons; 6 bars *a* sandy, *b* marginal; 7 morphological boundaries *a* distinct, *b* fuzzy. *Coast types*: 1 landslide; 2 abrasive; 3 abrasive–accumulative; 4 accumulative; 5 lagoonal; 6 deltaic

The NWBS shelf zone has a slight slope and plane accumulating & erosional relief, which is significantly complicated by underwater valleys and slopes. Mainly those are underwater continuations of river valleys of the adjacent mainland. In the NWBS ancient valleys of the rivers Danube, Dniester, Dnipro and Southern Bug can be traced. Emerging, development and existence of this or that bottom landscape type depend significantly on its geological and structural situation, as well as on geo-morphological processes of Holocene and present time (Fesyunov, 1996). Also, the NWBS bottom relief determines the nature of bottom landscapes and together with physicochemical properties of marine environment form the main factor of biotopes distribution in the northwestern part of the sea. Scheme of the Black Sea northwestern shelf bottom relief is presented in Figure 4.4.



Figure 4.4. Scheme of the Black Sea northwestern shelf bottom relief (Fesyunov, 1996). 1– foot of slope, 2. - edge of the shelf, 3. – axes of depressions, 4. – axes of elevations, 5 – slope, 6 – flat. Elevations marked with Roman numbers: I — Odesa, II — Chornomorsk, III — Dniester, IV — Budak, V — Western—Tendra, VI — Tendra slope. Depressions marked with Roman numbers: VII — Odesa, VTII — Karkinitskyi. Arabic numerals stand for depth of the foot and edge of the shelf.







Current surface of the bottom is a gently inclined to the south $(2-3^{0})$ flat dissected by linear submeridional depressions (trenches). Along the whole length of the slope there are two pronounced scarps of sublatitudinal extension. First one corresponds to the current coastal underwater slope, its drop of depth makes 10-15 m and incline of relief is up to 20^{0} . The second one is located within the 30-40 m interval of depth and incline of relief is $6-7^{0}$. To the south the scrap passes into flat-lying indiscrete plain (Fesyunov, 1996; Suchkov, 1999). The flat trenches of sublatitudinal extension showing up within the shelf correspond to valleys of paleo-rivers separated by underwater flats. Width of the trenches varies from 2 to 20 and over kilometers. Bottoms of the trenches are flat and concave. The biggest trenches are Paleo-Dnipro and Paleo-Dniester. The Paleo-Dnipro trench is the deepest and it divides the internal part of the shelf into two sub-regions of different morphology — western (Danube-Dniester) and eastern (Tendrovsko-Karkinitskyi). Paleo-Dnipro trench stretches in latitudinal direction, changes its orientation into longitudinal to the south from Odesa bank, widens and forms the Odesa basin.

We have to point out that in the pre-Holocene relief elevation difference reached 20-30 m. Further on, with sea transgression and sediments accumulation the relief flattened out due to much sediments accumulation in the trenches. The current difference between the trenches and flat surfaces of underwater elevations is 10-15 m. (Suchkov, 1999). The map of the NWBS bottom landscapes is presented in Figure 4.5. Characteristics of landscapes of the Black Sea northwestern shelf are given using the papers by O.E. Fesyunov (Fesyunov, 1996; Fesyunov, 2000).





Types of bottom landscapes: 1. – offshore outflow areas, 2. – coastal underwater slopes and underwater elevations, 3. – paleovalleys, 4. – outer scrap of coastal part of the shelf, 5. – flats in the central par of the shelf, 6. – numbers of landscape areas. Landscape areas: I—landscapes of the coastal slope, II— the Danube Prodelta, III—Budakskyi Rise, IV—Paleo-Sarata, V — Dniester Rise, VI — Paleo-Dniester, VII — Dnipro Trench, VIII—Area of shell stones of the outer scrap, IX— eastern slope of the Dnipro Trench, X—Western-Tendra Rise, XI— eastern slope of the Western-Tendra Rise, XII— Tendra Slope, XIII— slopes of the Karkinitskyi Basin, XIV—area of silty shell stones of outer scrap, XV— northern slop of the Dniester Rise, XVI-XVII— areas of mud and clay mud in the Dniester offshore outflow area, XVIII—southern slope of Odesa Basin, XIX — western slope of the Dnipro Trench, XX — area of shelly muds on the outer slope, XXI— Karkinitskyi Basin, XXII—area of muddy shell stone, XXIII— northern area of the central part of the shelf, XXIV— Chornomorsk Elevation, XXV— Odesa bank, XXVI— southern area of the central part of the shelf.







At present, the flat relief of the NWBS shelf has a number of morphological features due to the presence of banks (shoals). First of all, these are the Odessa (from the mouth of the Dnipro-Bug Estuary to the west) and the Dniester (near the Dniester River mouth) banks, which have a significant impact on water circulation in the NWBS (Dotsenko & Tuchkovenko, 2006). A relatively large elevation of the bottom is adjacent to the Tendra Spit. There is also a small group of bottom uplands along the line from Cape Tarkhankut to the Danube Delta. These bottom uplands are separated from the bottom elevation near the Tendra Spit by a significant depression. The stratigraphy of recent sediments in the NWBS (Shcherbakov & Morgunov, 1975) shows that the identified relief elements are closely related to the geological structure of continental sediments underlying the modern sediments.

So, the most ancient deposits, represented by the Pliocene dense speckle clays (similar to the deposits of the Kuyalnyk Estuary) are forming the base of the chain of Tarkhankut-Danube 'belt' uplands. Most of the territory is covered by the Upper Pleistocene rocks represented by various continental facies. The main extensive depressions in the NWBS and trough-shaped relief depressions located to the south of the Dniester and Dnipro-Bug Estuaries are filled with alluvial, lacustrine-alluvial and estuary facies. Most of the positive relief elements (elevations) are composed of loesslike loams of the Upper Pleistocene.

4.3 Geomorphology and Geology

We substantiate the real NWBS boundaries taking into account bottom relief (down to the edge of depth drop-off) using the Black Sea bottom relief map (Figure 4.3) presented in the paper (Ignatov et al., 2008) see part 4.2. Thus, we could make a point that the northwestern shelf occupies the area limited by the coastline in the north and by the shelf edge in the south; the latter is located at sea depths of 130–200 m and runs from Cape Kaliakra in the west to Cape Khersones in the east.

The maximum width of the shelf is 210 km. The present-day morphology of the shelf is defined by the major rivers that fall into the northwestern part of the sea. Their near-mouth features were formed in the Quaternary over the paleo-relief flooded during regressive stages of the sea level history. The present-day surface of the shelf retains fragments of relic topographic features in the form of paleo-deltas and ancient coastlines. Overall, the shelf represents a stepwise alluvial–marine plain with superimposed underwater bars, relics of river valleys, and abrasive escarpments. In the south, it is rimmed by marginal bars extended along the shelf edge at depths of 100–130 m. The inner zone of the northwestern shelf consists of the underwater coastal slope with signs of intensive wave action extending down to depths of 30–40m. The width of this zone sharply changes from 10 km in the west to 110 km at the meridian of the Berezan Lagoon. Here, the manifestation of the sediment-forming activity of the rivers is especially strong.

The central zone of the shelf is dominated by accumulation processes, which results in smoothing and burying of relic topographic features. This zone is 35-90 km wide and occupies areas with sea depths from 40 to 60 m. The outer shelf zone is located at depths greater than 60 m; its marginal part is characterized by steeper slopes than those in the inner and central zones. The greatest depths here reach 60-100 m; its smallest width (down to 10 km) is observed in the east, while in the west, off the Danube River mouth, it reaches 60 km. Here, the shelf edge is confined to 130-150 m depth contours.

The portion of the shelf between Cape Tarkhankut and Cape Khersones represents a slightly inclined abrasive–accumulative plain with traces of relic coastal topographic features down to sea depths of 40–50 m. As in previous years different authors determined the NWBS boundaries and the main morphological characteristics differently, there is quite a wide scatter, which requires analysis and revision of the previously used data, as well as specification of morphological characteristics.

To achieve this goal, we recalculated all the morphometric characteristics of the NWBS using GEBCO bathymetric map [GEBCO, 2020]. As far as we know, these bathymetric maps have been never used for such assessments before. In this connection we carried out new calculations of area, average depth and other NWBS morphometric characteristics using GIS (Table 4.1).







Table 4.1. The main NWBS Geomorphological Characteristics

Characteristics	units	Value	% of total Black	% of
			Sea	NWBS
Total shoreline of NWBS	km	1812	38.8	100
Bulgaria	km	56	1.2	3.1
Romania	km	266	5.7	14.7
Ukraine	km	1490	31.9	82.2
Area of Water Surface (200 m) of NWBS	km ²	69442	61.5	100
Bulgaria		2296	2.0	3.3
Romania		22429	19.9	32.3
Ukraine		44718	39.6	64.4
Area of Water Surface (150 m) of NWBS	km ²	68379	62.7	100
Bulgaria		2167	2.0	3.2
Romania		22017	20.2	32.2
Ukraine		44196	40.6	64.6
Area of Water Surface (100 m) of NWBS	km ²	63646	64.3	100
Bulgaria		1997	2.0	3.1
Romania		19793	20.0	31.1
Ukraine		41857	42.3	65.8
Water volume of NWBS	km ³	4530	0.80	100
Bulgaria		181	0.03	4.0
Romania		1673	0.30	36.9
Ukraine		2663	0.47	58.8
Average depth of NWBS	m	65.24		
Bulgaria		78.85		
Romania		74.59		
Ukraine		59.55		

To analyse the NWBS geological structure we should take in account the following tectonic elements of different age in the structure of the Northwestern Black Sea shelf: Eastern-European Archaean Proterozoic Platform, Scythian epi-Hercynian Platform and the Black Sea Cretaceous-Cainozoic Superimposed Depression [Moroz et al., 1995]. Formation of the current NWBS shelf took place under conditions of transgressing sea in Holocene [Dolukhanov et al., 2009; Suchkov et al., 2001] and caused by relief of inundated valley and character of transgression (series of glaciological and eustatic transgressions and regressions) [Tuleneva and Suchkov, 2011], as well as inseparably connected with tectonic and neo-tectonic development of the Black Sea depression [Scherbakov and Morgunov, 1975; Morgunov et al., 1976]. Neo-tectonic and current geodynamic processes significantly determined character and intensity of the current exogenous geological processes, which had been depicted in the formation of the main morphological structures of the north-western shelf in the Black Sea basin [Shnyukov, 1982]. In general, the Holocene transgression within the Black Sea northwestern shelf had character of ingression [Tuleneva and Suchkov, 2011]. The scheme of the surface inundated during the Black Sea transgression [Shnyukov et al., 1999] is shown in Figure 4.6.



Figure 4.6. Schematic map of pre-Holocene surface of the Northwestern Black Sea [Shnyukov et al., 1999]. Legend: 1 – paleovalleys of rivers and alluvial valleys of dissected relief, 2 - gentle elevations formed by late Pleistocene marine and continental depositions, 3 - gently-inclined submontane elevations, 4 - cliffed shores and segments of sea bottom formed by bedding rocks, 5 – big relict accumulative sand bodies, 6 – paleo-rivers courses, 7 – underwater alluvial cone, 8 – coastline location in the period of the Black Sea level maximal recession ca. 18 thousand years ago, 9 – sea basin in the period of maximal Quaternary regression

In the structure of the Black Sea bottom we single out shelf, continental slope and deep-sea through. The shelf or continental terrace is an immediate continuation of land, which happened to be under sea water and occupied a significant area of the north-western part of the sea. Here the shelf width exceeds 200 km, depth makes 0-100 m, sometimes down to 160 m. Marine depositions of Holocene age within the Black Sea northwestern shelf cover blanketlike accumulative-erosion surface after Pleistocene subaerial relief of coastal lowland dissected by valleys of paleo-rivers, formed by pre-Holocene buildups, represented by middle to upper Pleistocene continental marine and estuarine & marine depositions [Suchkov, 1999]. The largest height of Holocene depositions have been found in the offshore outflow areas of estuaries (10 to 13 m) and to the east of meridian of city Mykolaiv (15 to 24.5 m). The smallest heights are connected with elevations on the shelf, which correspond to embedded interstream areas [Tyuleneva, 2010]. Distribution of bottom sediment types is presented in Figure 4.7 [Shnyukov, 1985; Fedoronchuk et al., 2001]. Bottom sediments of the northwestern Black Sea shelf are represented by sand, shell stone with different level of saturation with aleuritic and pelitic material, aleuritic & pelitic and pelitic mud [Shnyukov, 2001]. Sands superpose within coastal underwater slope down to the depth of 10 m. Shell stones and shelly aleuritic mud dominate and cover the surfaces of underwater elevations. Aleuritic & pelitic and pelitic muds are widespread within the Danube delta front and also compose bottom surface of underwater depressions corresponding to paleo-river valleys (Odesa Depression).



Figure 4.7. Scheme of distribution of compositional and genetic types of the Black Sea shelf current sediments [Shnyukov, 1985; Fedoronchuk et al., 2001]. Grain size: 1—sand; 2—coarse aleurite; 3 — fine aleuritic mud; 4 — aleuritic and peltic mud; 5—peltic mud. Material composition: 6—field of manganese and box stones; 7 —Pre-Holocene depositions; 8— boundaries of compositional and genetic types; 9 — terrigenous, fragmental; 10 — low carbonate, shelly; 11 — carbonate, shelly; 12 — high carbonate, shelly; 13 —shell stone; 14 — low ferruginous; 15 low manganiferous

Estuarine landscape areas are located at the depth under 25 m and cover relatively small space. There composition of bottom sediments is more diverse than in landscapes of other types, low carbonate clayey muds dominate. Biocoenoses are also diverse with usual domination of polychaete, however biomass is small.

Landscapes of abrasion coastal slope are located in the narrow stripe along the coast, from water edge to 10-15 m depth. Bottom sediments are represented here by detrital shell stone, sometimes by muddy shell stone on which Mytilus biocoenoses are developed, often having high productivity. Those landscapes are characterized by active hydrodynamic regime.

Landscapes of underwater elevations are connected with areas of relative non-tectonic elevations. They are located at the depth under 30 m. Dominating types of bottom sediments are shell stone and detrital shell sand with carbonate content exceeding 70—60% and containing small quantity (0.3-0.7%) of organic carbon. Hydrodynamic activity here in general is also significant which determines carrying of fine-grain material outside summit plain of elevations where just nutrient sedimentation takes place. Mytilus and Cerastoderma & Mytilus biocoenoses here have different productivity. Total biomass varies from 0 to 1000 g/m² and over.

Landscapes of paleovalleys are connected with topographic lows. Depth of these landscapes is bigger than in other areas of coastal shelf, from 23-25 m in the upper edges of the valleys to 40—42 m as they go offshore. Hydrodynamic influence on the bottom decreases, share of pelitic material in sediments increases. Bottom sediments on the slopes of depressions are represented by muddy shell stones changing with depth into shelly muds and in the deepest areas into muds (Odesa and Karkinitskyi basins). Correspondingly, decreases carbonate content of sediments (to 30—50%). Content of organic matter (C_{org}) in sediments grows to 1.8-2.4%. Biocoenoses there are all Mytilus, sub-dominating species are polychaeta (mainly Melinna). In good years total biomass on slopes of depressions reaches 500 g/m², in paleovalleys 300—400 g/m², in basins — not more than 100 g/m².

Landscapes of outer slope of the coastal part of the shelf are located at the depth 25 to 50 m, dominating depth is 35—45 m. Prevailing types of bottom sediments are shell stones and muddy shell stones with carbonate content about 70%, changing in the east into medium-carbonate shelly muds. Organic carbon content also grows from west to east: from 0.5 to 2%. On the upper slope, as well as on the underwater elevations, biocoenoses are Mythilus and Cerastoderma & Mytilus with different polychaete species. Total biomass here reaches 300-600 g/m², however, in some areas and in bad years decreases to 30—40 g/m².







Landscapes of the flat in the centre of shelf are located at the depth from 45—50 m to 60 m and over. As a rule, bottom sediments are represented by muddy shell stones with carbonate content 50—70% and $C_{org.}$ 1.6—2.3%. This part of the shelf is located in the zone of the main Black Sea current and is characterized by free hydrodynamic connection with open sea. Its relief is monotonous. According to hydrobiological data, two landscape areas are singled out within the plane — the northern area, situated at the depth under 60 m and the more offshore area — southern, which is deeper. Biocoenoses of the first area are Mytilus and Modiolus phaseolinus, at that both species are dominant. This biocoenosis is transitional from Mytilus only, which is characteristic of coastal part of the shelf, to Modiolus phaseolinus, which are characteristic of deep areas. Apart from dominating molluscs, crustacean (Theneidae), Ophiuroidea and Polychaeta can be found here in significant quantities. In south landscape region Modiolus phaseolinus biotic community is developed, dominating species in it is Modiolus phaseolinus, sub-dominating -Theneidae and Terebellidae. Total biomass in both areas in not high – it averages to about 50 g/m². In places there are sites with biomass exceeding 200 g/m² in the first area and up to 100—200 g/m² in the second.

Digital geological map of the Northwestern Black Sea part, which we can use for PONTOS (Figure 4.8) was built based on the 1:5 M International Geological Map of Europe and Adjacent Areas (IGME 5000) with the data on the pre-Quaternary geology of Europe (Table 4.2).



Figure 4.8. Geological map of the Northwestern part of the Black Sea **Source:** The 1:5 M International Geological Map of Europe and Adjacent Areas, version of 2005, <u>https://www.bgr.bund.de</u>



- - -





Table 4.2. Geological map leg	Geological features	Symbol/Color
	fault	
-	fault, inferred	
	geological boundary	
Boundaries or structure lines	geological boundary, inferred	
	strike/slip fault	
	thrust	_((
Matau ambia na ala	low grade	~~~
Metamorphic rocks	medium grade	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
	plutonite Palaeozoic	
Janoous rocks	plutonite Precambrian	
Igneous locks	volcanite Cenozoic	
	volcanite Mesozoic	
Crust related units	oceanic crust, older	nu nu
Clust-related units	rifted thinned continental crust of various ages	1 1
	Cadomian	
	Cretaceous	
	Jurassic	
	Late Cretaceous	
	Middle Jurassic - Late Jurassic	
	Miocene	
	Neogene	
Rocks age names	Oligocene	
	Palaeozoic	
	Pliocene	
	Proterozoic	
	Proterozoic III - Cambrian	
	Triassic	
	Variscan	
	undifferentiated	

This map was managed and implemented by the Federal Institute for Geosciences and Natural Resources (BGR) under the aegis of the CGMW (Commission of the Geological Map of the World). Over 48 European and adjacent countries and more than 20 scientific institutes were involved in preparation of the map and the area covered reaches from the Caspian Sea in the east, to the Mid-Ocean Ridge in the west, and from Svalbard to the southern shore of the Mediterranean Sea [Asch, 2003].

Seabed substrates map of the Northwestern part of the Black Sea (Fugure 4.9 and Table 4.3) was created using map from the EMODnet Geology Portal, version of 2019 [https://www.emodnet-geology.eu], which summarized the national datasets and harmonised them into a shared schema. EMODnet Seabed substrate data (Table 4.3) comprise multiple datasets at different scales, compiled in EMODnet Geology projects running since 2009. The national datasets are harmonised into a shared schema.



Figure 4.9. Seabed substrates map of the Northwestern part of the Black Sea **Source:** The EMODnet Geology Portal, version of 2019, <u>https://www.emodnet-geology.eu</u>

Table 4.3.	Types and	l areas	of seabed	substrates	in the	Northwestern	part	of the	Black	Sea	and	in	the
PONTOS-UA_1	pilot site												

Seabed substrates type	Substrate area in the NWBS, km ²	Share of the substrate area in the NWBS area, %	Substrate area in the PONTOS- UA-1 area, km ²	Share of the substrate area in the PONTOS- UA-1 area, %
Mud, mud to muddy sand, clayey silt	4602.6	8.5	9.9	3.0
Sandy mud	13221.9	24.5	59.1	17.6
Muddy sand	4303.6	8.0	70.6	21.0
Sand	822.1	1.5	113.3	33.7
Coarse-grained sediments	11660.1	21.6	48.8	14.5
Mixed shell sediments	19200.2	35.6	33.5	10.0
Rock & boulders	92.1	0.2	0.6	0.2

The presented compiled map of bottom substrates (Figure 4.11) describes separate areas of the NWBS and the pilot site with different degree of detail.

For almost the entire PONTOS-UA_1 pilot site the scale of this map is 1:50 000 with the exception of the Danube River delta, where the scale is 1: 1 000 000 [Rokitskiy V.E. et al., 2020].

Assessment of each of the seabed substrate area (Table 2.) showed the prevalence in the NWBS of mixed shell sediments - 35.6%, sandy mud - 24.5% and coarse-grained sediments - 21.6%. In the PONTOS-UA_1 pilot area the relative share of bottom substrates changes as follows: sand (33.7%) and muddy sand (21.0%) prevail with still relatively high percentages of sandy mud (17.6%) and coarse-grained sediments (14.5%).







Thus, more than 75% of the bottom area in the pilot site is covered mainly with mixtures of sand and silt. According to the map presented in Fig. 4.9, mud, sandy mud, shelly clayey silt bottom substrates dominate in the water areas adjacent to the deltas of the Danube and the Dnipro Rivers (mud, sandy mud, shelly clayey silt, (clayey) sandy shell deposits, fine aleuritic silt, sandy shell deposits, (shelly) aleuritic clayey silt, fine sand, shelly fine sand). This is especially typical of the Danube, which influences significantly the mosaic of sea bottom substrates up to the transition from the shelf to continental slope due to huge volumes of suspended particles and silt the river brings (Figure 4.2. Bottom slopes). The sea bottom in the interfluve between the Danube and the Dniester down to 40 m depth is covered with coarse-grained sediments: shelly medium sand, aleurite, sandy shell deposits, silty shell deposits [Rokitskiy V.E. et al., 2020]. Bottom substrates in the water areas adjacent to the Tendra Spit down to 20-30 m depth are similar: sandy shell deposits, shelly fine sand, shelly medium sand, (clavey) shell deposits. Substrates in Karkinitskyi Bay are partly the same: shelly fine sand, shelly medium sand [Avramets et al., 2007]. Most of the bottom substrates in the NWBS are mixed shell sediments: silty (sandy) shell deposits, shelly aleurite silt, shelly clayey silt [Sibirchenko et al., 1983]. In the relatively small water area bottom substrates are represented by rock & boulders, most of which are concentrated off the western coast of the Crimean Peninsula. Continental slope and continental footstep are covered with clayey silt, mud, silty [sandy] shell deposits and shelly aleurite silt and are outside the NWBS zone.

4.4. Land cover

The 300 m Climate Change Initiative Land Cover (CCI-LC) Maps (22 LCCS classes) obtained from processing of the full archives of 300 m MERIS, 1 km SPOT-VEGETATION, 1 km PROBA-V and 1 km AVHRR were used to assess land cover types in the northwestern Black Sea area (Figure 4.7). The typology was defined using the Land Cover Classification System (LCCS) developed by the United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization (Gregorio & Jansen, 2000) (Table 4.4). The coordinate system is a system based on the World Geodetic System 84 (WGS84) reference ellipsoid and using a Plate Carrée projection.

Analysis of the Land cover map of the northwestern part of the Black Sea (Figure 4.10) has shown that the following land cover types prevail in the 100 km wide zone of the sea coast belonging to the NWBS (Table 4.5): Rainfed cropland land cover -63.8%, Herbaceous cover -11.4%, Water bodies -6.9% and Mosaic cropland / natural vegetation -4.2%, forest, plantation forest, sparse forest and shrubs -6.7%, urban areas -2.8%. The area of other land cover types does not exceed 4 %. Water bodies (6.9%) are represented by rivers and lakes with fresh water, as well as numerous marine estuaries and lagoons.

Intensive economic activities in the northwestern Black Sea area (crop growing and livestock breeding) are the reason of intensive anthropogenic pressure on soils and inland aquatic ecosystems, as well as on the marine coastal zone.

Located in the coastal zone of the northwestern Black Sea, the PONTOS-UA_1 pilot site comprises mainly long sandy beaches with shrub and herbaceous vegetation and many fresh and saline water bodies. Significant part of the territory is under agriculture (up to 24%) and urban areas (up to 23%). The urban areas include all the cities/towns and villages (Odesa, Chornomorsk, Zatoka), major ports and many seaside resorts (Odesa, Koblevo, Fontanka, Grybovka, Zatoka, Lebedivka, Kurortne, Prymorske), whose intensive growth in recent years was accompanied by development of infrastructure, changes in natural landscapes and pollution of riparian land and coastal water.









Figure 4.10. Land cover map of the northwestern part of the Black Sea. **Source:** Land Cover CCI Climate Research Data Package, version of 2019, <u>http://maps.elie.ucl.ac.be/CCI/viewer/index.php</u>

Cover type	Color
Cropland, rainfed	
Herbaceous cover	
Tree or shrub cover	
Cropland, irrigated or post - flooding	
Mosaic cropland (>50%) / natural vegetation (tree, shrub, herbaceous cover) (<50%)	
Mosaic natural vegetation (tree, shrub, herbaceous cover) (>50%) / cropland (<50%)	
Tree cover, broadleaved, deciduous, closed to open (>15%)	
Tree cover, broadleaved, deciduous, closed (>40%)	
Tree cover, needle leaved, evergreen, closed to open (>15%)	
Tree cover, needle leaved, evergreen, closed (>40%)	
Tree cover, needle leaved, deciduous, closed to open (>15%)	
Tree cover, mixed leaf type (broadleaved and needle leaved)	
Mosaic tree and shrub (>50%) / herbaceous cover (<50%)	
Mosaic herbaceous cover (>50%) / tree and shrub (<50%)	
Grassland	
Sparse vegetation (tree, shrub, herbaceous cover) (<15%)	
Tree cover, flooded, fresh or brackish water	
Shrub or herbaceous cover, flooded, fresh/saline/brackish water	
Urban areas	
Bare areas	
Consolidated bare areas	
Unconsolidated bare areas	
Water bodies	

Fable 4.4. Land	cover man l	egend based	on Land	Cover	Classification	System (LCCS)	
	cover map r	egenu based	i on Lana	COVCI	Classification	System (LCCD	







Table 4.5. Types of land cover in the territories adjacent to the Black Sea northwestern part

Type of land cover	Square, km ²	Input, %
Cropland, rainfed	61407,4	63,804
Herbaceous cover	10985,8	11,415
Water bodies	6633,2	6,892
Mosaic cropland (>50%) / natural vegetation (tree, shrub,	4061,5	4,220
herbaceous cover) (<50%)		
Grassland	3642,8	3,785
Shrub or herbaceous cover, flooded, fresh/saline/brackish water	3190,7	3,315
Urban areas	2680,1	2,785
Tree cover, broadleaved, deciduous, closed to open (>15%)	1825,9	1,897
Tree cover, needleleaved, evergreen, closed to open (>15%)	626,0	0,650
Cropland, irrigated or post - flooding	268,8	0,279
Sparse vegetation (tree, shrub, herbaceous cover) (<15%)	232,8	0,242
Tree or shrub cover	165,5	0,172
Mosaic tree and shrub (>50%) / herbaceous cover (<50%)	153,9	0,160
Bare areas	116,2	0,121
Mosaic natural vegetation (tree, shrub, herbaceous cover)	102,8	0,107
(>50%) / cropland (<50%)		
Tree cover, mixed leaf type (broadleaved and needleleaved)	76,0	0,079
Mosaic herbaceous cover (>50%) / tree and shrub (<50%)	27,9	0,029
Tree cover, flooded, fresh or brackish water	21,1	0,022
Tree cover, broadleaved, deciduous, closed (>40%)	10,4	0,011
Unconsolidated bare areas	7,0	0,007
Consolidated bare areas	6,8	0,007
Tree cover, needleleaved, deciduous, closed to open (>15%)	1,3	0,001
Tree cover, needleleaved, evergreen, closed (>40%)	0,5	0,001







4.5. Hydrology of estuaries and rivers in northwestern part of the Black Sea

4.5.1 . Estuaries of the NWBS

Estuaries of the Black Sea northwestern coast are situated in southern and middle part of the Black Sea Plain. There are in total 25 estuaries on the NWBS coast, 21 of them are on the segment between the Danube and Dnipro deltas and their water table area exceeds 5 km² (Figure 4.11). According to their geographical position and some morphometric characteristics, they are divided into two groups: Danube-Dniester and Dnipro.



Figure 4.11. Schematic map of estuaries of the NWBS coast

All the estuaries are separated from the sea with sand and shell stone bars or spits. They could be completely (closed type of estuaries) or partially isolated from sea. In first case an estuary is cut off from the sea by a solid bar, in the second it is either separated by spits or there are artificial breaches in a bar. Gravitational morphostructure of banks of estuaries is represented by landslips, falls and taluses. Aeolian forms of relief are developed on the bars and spits of the estuaries: sand-dunes, deflation basins etc.

Estuaries of the northwestern Black Sea area differ in their origin and conditions of development. Dniester, Bug and Dnipro Estuaries are the estuarine areas of big rivers (Table 4.6), the Sukhyi, Khadzhybei, Kuyalnyk, Velykyi Adzhalyk (Dofinivskyi), Malyi Adzhalyk (Hrygorivskyi), Tiligul and solonetz Tuzly are the flooded by sea estuarine areas of rivers, at the moment not functioning as full-fledged river systems.







The estuaries between the rivers Danube and Dniester: Dzhanshteiskyi, Malyi Sasyk, Tuzly Group (Shagany, Karachaus, Alibey, Khadzhyder, Kurudiol, Burnas) and Budak are sea gulfs separated from the sea by bars with regulated canals connecting the estuaries with the sea; only the Sasyk Estuary was formed in the estuarine part of the sea-flooded valley common for two rivers, the Kogylnyk and the Sarata (Estuarine Complexes..., 1988). This group of water-bodies are referred to as estuarine–lagoon type. Their longitudinal axes are mainly orientated in parallel to the coast and sand bars. Total length of the bars is 66 km and their widths vary from 50 to 400 m. On the 20 km long segment between the Burnas Estuary and the Budakskyi Estuary bars are broken by a stretch of abrasion bedrock coast.

	Name	Area, km ²	Coastline Length,	Maximal Depth, m	Additional Information
R1	Sinoe	136- 171	118	1.6	
R2	Golovita	119- 130	86		
R3	Razelm	386- 415	124		
U1	Sasyk	204- 210	104	2.7	Length 29 km, Width 3-12 km
U2	Dzhanshteisky i	8.8	28	?	
U3	Malyi Sasyk	2	10		
U4	Shagany	70-72	42	2.4	Length 9 km, Width 8 km
U5	Karachaus	76	22	?	
U6	Alibey	72 -87	44	2.5	Length 15 km, Width 11 km Area 72 km ² , Salinity 30% ₀
U7	Khadzhyder	80	?	?	Length 4 km, Width 2.5 km Catchment area — 80.3 km ²
U8	Kurudiol	4	11	?	
U9	Burnas	21	31	?	Length 7 km, Width 1-3 km Salinity 30%
U10	Budakskyi	31	?	2.2 (average 1.05)	Length 17 km, Width 2,5 km Volume 31 mln m ³ Salinity ~14 ‰
U11	Dniester	360 - 408	139	2.7 (average 1.8)	Length 42.5 km, Width 12 km Volume 387.4 mln m ³ Salinity 0.5-3 ‰
U12	Sukhyi	3	13	14.0 (average 1.5)	<u>Elevation over sea level</u> = -1 to 5 m Length 13.3 km, Width 0.17-1.78 km <u>Type of mineralization</u> saline Inflowing river: <u>Dalnyk</u>
U13	Khadzhybei	70	?	15	Length 31–33 km, Width 0.5-3.5 km, Maximal depth 15 m Salinity 5–6 ‰
U14	Kuyalnyk	58-60	?	Average 3	Length 28 km, Width 3 km <u>Salinity</u> 29-269 ‰ Inflowing river: Velykyi Kuyalnyk
U15	Dofinivskyi	50	?	1.2 (average 0.5)	Length 8 km, Width 1 km Average depth 0,5 m

Table 4.6. Morphological Characteristics of the NWBS estuaries







	Name	Area, km²	Coastline Length, km	Maximal Depth, m	Additional Information
U16	Hrygorivskyi	5.8-6.0	10	14 (average 1.8)	Length 12 km, Width 1.5 km Volume 44 mln m ³
U17	Tiligulskyi	170	?	19	Length 80 km, Width 2.5 km Inflowing river: Tiligul
U18	Tuzly estuaries	206	-	3	Comprisedestuaries:Shagany,Alibey and Burnas,Solone,Khadzhyder,Karachaus,Kurudiol,Budury,Martaza,ala,MalyiSasyk,Dzhanshteiskyi.
U19	Berezanskyi	59-60	105	15 (average 3.3)	Length 20-25 km, Average width 2-3 km, Water volume 200 mln m ³
U20	Butskyi	105	78	-	Length 47 km, Width up to 11 km.
U 21	Dnipro	715	240	Average 5	Length 55 km, Width 7.4-16.7 km,
U22	Donuzlav	39-48	73-104	27	Length 30 km, Width 8.5 km <u>Mineralization type</u> - saline and fresh (utmost north) <u>Salinity</u> 7.06. Catchment area 1288 km ² Inflowing rivers: Staryi Donuzlav, Donuzlav, Burnuk, Chernushka. Outflowing rivers - none

Notes to the table. Data for R1-R3 - http://www.aboutromania.com/geography.html

Northern bank of the Sasyk, where the rivers Kogylnyk and Sarata enter the estuary, is a marshy reed-bed system. Eastern and western banks of the Sasyk are cliffy, up to 12 m high, descending towards the sea. The estuary is cut off from the sea by barrier beach up to 400 m wide embanked with concrete on the estuarine side. The banks of the other estuaries of this group are 2-4 m higher than the current sea level. Only the Burns Estuary and the Budakskyi Estuary banks have cliffy segments up to 18-20 m high. All the estuaries-lagoons are shallow; their maximal depth makes 0.6—3.0 m.

Axes perpendicular to the sea shore line is characteristic of the estuaries located between the Dniester and the Dnipro rivers, as well as: crooked bank lines; length 10 and more times exceeding width; many sand spits, river mouths, small flat bottom-valleys and ravines in the bank zone. Maximal depth of the Khadzhybey and Tiligul Estuaries is 18 and 21 m respectively, the depth of the Kuyalnyk, Velykyi Adzhalyk and Tuzly Solonetz Estuaries does not exceed 1.5—2.5 m. Land-locked character of the estuaries, periodicity of surface run-off and big volume of evaporation cause significant seasonal variations of water level and concentration of salts in water. The Sukhyi and Malyi Adzhalyk Estuaries had been converted into sea gulfs due to building of navigable channels through their barrier beaches. The Berezanskyi Estuary having no significant inflow of river water is connected to the sea through the 400 m wide strait having average depth of 2.5 m.

Group of open estuaries stays separately. They are formed in the mouths of big rivers whose discharge is quite significant now and largely determine the NWBS's water regime. The biggest coastal water-body in the area is the Dnipro Estuary. It is 63 km long with minimal width of 4 km and maximal width of 15 km. In the medium part of the estuary depth is 4-6 m, maximal depth is up to 12 m. The estuary is connected to the sea with the Kinburn Strait (width -4 km, medium depth -5 m, maximal depth -18 m).

The Kinburn sand-spit is a very dynamic formation: its shifting towards the estuary makes about 0.5 m a year, lengthening of distal ending is 5 m a year (Liman and estuarine complexes..., 1988).







The length of the Bug Estuary is about 82 km, width — 2 to 6 km. In some cases in the low water period, saline water goes up the Southern Bug River 10—12 km (Dnipro-Bug Estuary system, 1989). Relatively wide meandering fairway channel goes along the Bug Estuary, shallow zone is less pronounced than in the Dnipro Estuary. There are intensive landslide processes on the right banks of the Dnipro and the Bug Estuaries.

Mean discharge of the rivers Southern Bug and Dnipro flowing into these estuaries makes respectively 3 and 48 km3 \cdot year⁻¹. Second big estuary is the Dniester - the widened valley of the Dniester River, elongated from north-west to southeast. The estuary is 44 km long; its maximal width is 12 km, mean depth – from 1.5 to 2.0, maximal depth – 2.6 m. The estuary is naturally connected with the sea with the Dnistrovsko-Tsaregradske Arm, which is about 300 m long and up to 16 m wide.

There is a man-made canal 5-6 m deep and 14.5 km wide connecting the entrance to the estuary with Bilgorod-Dnistrovskyi port. The estuary is separated from the sea by sand and shell-stone Bugaz Spit, which is 60 to 500 m wide and 11 km long (Liman and estuarine complexes..., 1988). Hydrographic network of the areas between the Danube and the Dniester rivers and between the Dniester and the Dnipro is represented by small rivers: Nerushai, Kogilnyk, Sarata, Khadzhyder, Alkalyia, Velykyi Kuyalnyk, Malyi Kuyalnik, Velykyi Adzhalyk, Malyi Adzhalyk, Tiligul, Sasyk and Berezan. Those rivers are low, fed mainly by snow. Most part of their discharge (up to 80%) falls on spring period (Polischuk et al., 1990). During dry months, most of the small rivers dry up. Many of them are regulated, ponds have been built in their valleys and a significant portion of the rivers discharge is caught by the ponds.

Depth of runoff in the estuary basins between the rivers Danube and Dniester is 6 to 15 mm • year-1, depth of precipitation — 350—400 mm • year-1, climatic difference between evaporation and precipitation — 550—600 mm • year-1. Depth of runoff in the estuary basins between the rivers Dniester and Dnipro is 20 to 30 mm • year-1, depth of precipitation — 400—450 mm • year-1, climatic difference between evaporation and precipitation — about 600 mm • year-1 (Atlas..., 2002). In some years, the values of the last quantity deviate significantly from the climatic ones mainly as the result of excision of evaporation volumes. Under these circumstances, processes of closed estuaries drying strengthen and water salinity increases.

In summer period, water in the shallow estuaries could warm up to 32 °C and in winter cool down to negative temperatures. On the most of estuaries, ice forms every year, but periods of freezing up are different. Exceptions are the Kuyalnyk Estuary and the Tuzly Solonetz, which freeze up very seldom due to very high water salinity (see Table 3). The longest ice periods are in the Dniester, Bug and Dnipro Estuaries. In cold winters, ice stays for 100 days, its thickness reaches 0.5—0.6 m. Hydrodynamic activeness of water in the Dniester, Bug and Dnipro Estuaries depends on river discharge, wind and water exchange with the sea; in the Sukhyi, Malyi Adzhalyk and Berezan Estuaries – on wind and water exchange with the sea, in the enclosed estuaries – mainly on wind.

4.5.2. NWBS river and estuaries basins

The basins of the biggest Ukrainian rivers Danube, Dniester, Dnipro and Southern Bug (Fig. 4.12) in the northwestern Black Sea area are the main source of suspended matter, pollution and nutrients to the NWBS, which is practically completely enters the marine economic zone of Ukraine.



Fig. 4.12– River basins in the northwestern Black Sea are

Besides, there are 18 unique water bodies, the estuaries, part of which are the deltaic areas of the biggest Ukrainian rivers Dniester, Southern Bug and Dnipro (Fig. 4.13).



Fig. 4.13 – Catchments of the Dnipro-Bug and Dniester Estuaries (including the catchments of the rivers entering the estuaries)

Other estuaries (Fig. 4.14) are less dependent on river discharge and their water exchange with the sea is restricted, which causes high salinity of their water. However, they anyway influence the quality and state of coasts of the adjacent Black Sea areas.



Fig. 4.14 – Catchments of the Barezan, Velykyi Adzhalyk, Kuyalnyk, Malyi Adzhalyk, Sasyk Sukhyi, Tuzla, Tuzlovsky Group, Tiligul, Khadzhibey and Shabolatskyi Eatuaries

As is known, about 80 % of the total river flow into the Black Sea enters the NWBS (Dovgiy et al., 2010). River discharge is the factor, which determines the main environmental problems forming in the shallow NWBS (tables 4.8-4.12). The main sources of water discharge into the NWBS are the rivers Danube, Dnipro, Dniester, Southern Bug and a numerous small rivers. The discharge of the four main rivers into the Black Sea Basin equals to 270 cubic meters a year. Catchment of those rivers makes 1.46 mln. square km and covers the area where 160 mln. people live.

Table 4.8. Characteristics of the main rivers in the NWBS catchment	(Mikhailova	, 2009)
---	-------------	---------

River	Catchment an	area,	Length, km	Average many years'	Area of river
	thousand sq.km			discharge, sq.km/year	delta, sq.km
Danube	817		2857	204	5912
Dnipro	504		2201	53	500
Dniester	72.1		1362	10.2	240
Southern Bug	63.7		806	2.8	0
Total:	1456.8			270	6652







Table 4.9. Types of the major river mouths in the Black Sea area (Mikhailova, 2009)

River mouth	Country	Type of the	Type of the delta	Type of the	Type of the
		river mouth		semi enclosed	open near
				coastal water	shore zone
				body	
Danube	Romania	Open deltaic	Protruding, multi-	Semi enclosed	Deep
	Ukraine		branch	coastal water	
				body is absent	
Dniester	Ukraine	Semi enclosed	Filling (bayhead),	Estuary	Deep
		deltaic	with few branches		
Dnipro and	Ukraine	Semi enclosed	Filling (bayhead),	Estuary	Deep
Southern Bug		deltaic,	multibranch		
		complex			

Table 4.10. Morphometrical characteristics of the major river mouths in the Black Sea area (dash stands for lack of data) (Mikhailova, 2009)

River mouth	Delta area, km ²	Number of the delta branch mouths	Length of the main delta branch, km	Length of the delta coastline, km	Area of the semi-enclosed coastal water body,	Area of the open near-shore zone, km ²	References
Danube	4200	16	116	190	Semi enclosed coastal water body is absent	1360	Dzhaoshvili, 1999; Mikhailov, 1998
Dniester	49	2	13	22	360	-	Mikhailov, 1997
Dnipro and Southern Bug	350	12	47	15	1000	-	Mikhailov, 1997

Table4.11. Average water runoff and suspended sediment load of the rivers entering the Black Sea along the northwestern coast within Romania and Ukraine (Mikhailova, 2009)

River	Drainage area, 10 ³ km	Annual water discharge, m ³ s ⁻	Specific water discharge, L s ⁻¹ km ⁻²	Water runoff, km ³	Suspended sediment load, 10 ⁶ t year ⁻¹	References
Danube	817	<u>6590</u> 6320*	<u>8.1</u> 7.7*	<u>208</u> 199*	<u>36.3</u> 52.4*	GEOS, 2004
Dniester	72.1	<u>288</u> 320*	<u>4.0</u> 4.4*	<u>9.1</u> 10.1*	<u>4.1</u> 5.5*	Hydrological Regime, 1992; Mikhailov, 1997
Southern Bug	73.4	87.5	3.0	2.76	0.326	Mikhailov, 1997







Dnipro	503	<u>1375</u> 1683*	<u>2.7</u> 3.3*	<u>43.4</u> 53.1*	<u>0.80</u> 2.10*	Dzhaoshvili, 1999; Jaoshvili, 2002; Mikhailov, 1997
Total	1465	8340 8410*	<u>5.69</u> 5.74*	<u>263.2</u> 265.0*	$\frac{41.5}{60.3*}$	

Table 4.12. Present-day average water runoff and suspended sediment load of the rivers flowing into the Black Sea (Mikhailova, 2009)

Sector of the coast	Drainage area, 10 ³ km ²	Annual water discharge, m ³ s ⁻¹	Water runoff, km ³ year ⁻¹	Suspended sediment load, 10 ⁶ t year ⁻¹
Northeastern (Russia)	5.1	201	6.4	1.6
Eastern (Georgia)	50.3	1450	45.7	18.6
Southern (Turkey)	229	1190	37.7	13.6
Southwestern (Bulgaria)	8.7	37.3	1.2	0.75
Northwestern (Romania and Ukraine)	1465	8340	263.2	41.5
Crimea (Ukraine)	2.2	8.8	0.28	0.13
Total	1760	11230	354.5	76.2

Danube River Basin

As it was shown in (Second Assessment, 2011), the Danube River Basin (DRB) (Figure 4.15) is the "most international" river basin in the world, covering territories of 19 countries. Of these 19 countries, Albania, Italy, Poland, Switzerland and the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia usually do not appear in compilations of the relative share of the 19 countries in the basin due to their very small areas that belong to the DRB. This also applies to the tables in this assessment report; however, the total area of the basin includes the areas of these countries as referenced in relevant footnotes. The Danube River itself has a length of 2,587 km⁴ and an approximate discharge of $6,500 \text{ m}^3/\text{s}$ at the river mouth.

Organic pollution is mainly caused by the emission of partially treated or untreated wastewater from agglomerations, industry and agriculture. Many agglomerations in the DRB have no, or insufficient, wastewater treatment and are therefore key contributors to organic pollution. Very often industrial wastewaters are insufficiently treated or are not treated at all before being discharged into surface waters (direct emission) or public sewer systems (indirect emission).



Figure 4.15. Danube basin map

A total of 6,224 agglomerations with a p.e. \geq 2,000 (population equivalent) are located in the DRBD. Out of those, 4,969 agglomerations (21 million p.e.) are in the class of 2,000–10,000 p.e. and 1,255 agglomerations can be classified with a p.e. >10,000 (73.6 million p.e.). The updated assessment of the Danube River Basin District Management Plan (DRBMP) shows that COD and BOD5 emissions from large agglomerations (>10,000 p.e.) in the DRB are respectively 922 kt/year and 412 kt/year. The assessments have been improved by calculating emissions from agglomerations \geq 2,000 p.e. The total emission contribution from these sources is 1,511 kt/year for COD and 737 kt/year for BOD5.

Concerning nutrient pollution, the Danube, as one of the major rivers discharging into the Black Sea, was estimated to introduce on average about 35,000 tones of phosphorus (P) and 400,000 tones of inorganic nitrogen (N) into the Black Sea each year in the period 1988-2005. The present level of the total P load that would be discharged to the Black Sea (including the P storage that occurs today in the Iron Gate impoundments) would be about 20% higher than in the early 1960s (based on modelling results). The Iron Gate Dams are a significant factor in reducing the amount of P from countries upstream on the Danube River, as the large amounts of sediment containing attached P settle out in the reservoir.

Pollution by hazardous substances can seriously damage riverine ecology, and consequently impact upon water status, affecting the health of the human population. Information provided by the EU member States in the European. Pollutant Emission Register (EPER) reporting shows an increase of the reported load values of arsenic, cadmium, chromium, copper, mercury, nickel, lead and zinc in 2004 (compared with 2001 values). In 2004, the amount of lead directly discharged was 138 t/year, and for zinc, 171 t/year.

Another major source of hazardous substances is pesticides used in agriculture. Information on pesticides' use within the Danube countries prepared for the DBA10 showed that 29 relevant active ingredients were used in pesticide products. Of these, only three pesticides are authorized for use in all of the DRB countries, while seven are not authorized in any of the countries, despite the fact that they have been found when testing water and sediments.







Compared with Western Europe, and including the upstream Danube countries, the level of pesticide use in central and lower DRB countries is still relatively low.

Three key hydromorphological pressure components of basin-wide importance have been identified: (1) interruption of river and habitat continuity; (2) disconnection of adjacent wetlands/floodplains; and (3) hydrological alterations.

The pressure analysis in the DRBMP showed that the key driving forces causing eventual river and habitat continuity interruptions in the DRBD are mainly flood protection (45%), hydropower generation (45%) and water supply (10%). Some 600 of the 1,688 continuity interruptions are dams/weirs, 729 are ramps/sills and 359 are classed as other types of interruptions. 756 are currently indicated to be equipped with functional fish migration aids. Thus, as of 2009, 932 continuity interruptions (55%) remain a hindrance for fish migration and are currently classified as significant pressures.

Connected wetlands/floodplains play a significant role when it comes to retention areas during flood events, and may also have positive effects on the reduction of nutrients. To date, 95 wetlands/floodplains (covering 612,745 ha) have been identified as having the potential to be re-connected to the Danube River and its tributaries. The absolute length of water bodies with restoration potential in relation to disconnected wetlands/ floodplains is 2,171 km (9% of the total river network). The main types of pressure in the DRBD causing hydrological alterations are in numbers: 449 impoundments, 140 cases of water abstractions and 89 cases of hydropeaking (rapid changes of flow). The pressure analysis concludes that 697 hydrological alterations are located in the DRBD, 62 of them in the Danube River.

Altogether 112 future infrastructure projects at different stages of planning and preparation have been reported in the DRBD, 70 in the Danube River itself. Some 64 (57%) are related to navigation; 31 (28%) to flood protection; 4 (4%) to water supply; 3 (3%) to hydropower generation and 10 (9%) projects to other purposes. Out of the 112 future infrastructure projects, 22 are at an implementation stage.

The Danube countries committed themselves to implement the Memorandum of Understanding adopted by the International Commission for the Protection of the Black Sea (ICPBS) and the ICPDR in 2001, and agreed that "the long-term goal is to take measures to reduce the loads of nutrients discharged to such levels necessary to permit Black Sea ecosystems to recover to conditions similar to those observed in the 1960s". In 2004 the Danube countries adopted the Danube Declaration in the framework of the ICPDR Ministerial Meeting, and agreed that in the coming years they would aspire "to reduce the total amount of nutrients entering the Danube and its tributaries to levels consistent with the achievement of good ecological status in the Danube River and to contribute to the restoration of an environmentally sustainable nutrient balance in the Black Sea".

The effects of measures to reduce nutrient pollution by 2015 have been assessed applying the MONERIS model, which takes into account both emissions from point sources and from diffuse sources. MONERIS compares the calculated nutrient input (scenario 2015) with the observed nutrient loads (reference situation average 2001-2005) in the rivers of the DRB, and allows conclusions to be drawn for implementing appropriate measures. On the basin-wide level, basic measures (fulfilling the UWWTD and EU Nitrates Directive) for EU member States and the implementation of the ICPDR Best Agricultural Practices Recommendation for non-EU countries are the main measures contributing to nutrient reduction. An overall Baseline Scenario-Nutrients (BS-Nut-2015), which combines the agreed most likely developments in different sectors (urban wastewater, agriculture and atmospheric deposition), has been compared to the expected emissions of nutrients based upon application of the Reference Situation-Nutrients shows a reduction of N and P pollution in the DRB. However, it can be concluded that the measures taken by 2015 on the basin-wide scale to reduce nitrogen and phosphorus pollution will not be sufficient to achieve the respective management objective and the WFD environmental objectives 2015.

A ban of P containing laundry detergents by 2012 and dishwasher detergents by 2015 (Phosphate Ban Scenario-Nutrients) is seen as a cost-effective and necessary measure to complement the efforts of implementing urban wastewater treatment. This ban would further reduce the P emissions by approximately 2 kt/year to a level only 5% above the values of the 1960s. Consequently, the 2015 management objective related to the reduction of the nutrient load to the level of the 1960s will be partially achieved for N and P.







The ICPDR's basin-wide vision for hazardous substances pollution is no risk or threat to human health, and the aquatic ecosystem of the waters in the DRBD and Black Sea waters impacted by the Danube River discharges. Reducing hazardous substances emissions is a complex task that requires tailor-made strategies, as the relevance of different input pathways is highly substance-specific and generally shows a high temporal and spatial variability. Although there is insufficient information on the related problems at a basin-wide level, it is clear that continued efforts are required to ensure the reduction and elimination of discharges of these substances. Due to the synergies between measures to address organic, nutrient pollution and hazardous substances, the further implementation of the UWWTD for EU member States contributes to the reduction of hazardous substances pollution from urban wastewater and indirect industrial discharges. Other relevant measures covering substances being released to the environment include chemical management measures.

The Dangerous Substances Directive, the IPPC Directive, and the UWWTD implementation by EU member States, as well as widespread application of Best Available Technique/Best Environmental Practice throughout the DRB, will improve but not solve problems regarding hazardous substances pollution. An overall improvement in the information available on the use of hazardous substances and their emissions into waters is a priority task for the ICPDR in the future. A majority of the surface waters of the DRBD fail to meet the WFD objectives because of hydromorphological alterations, signalling the need for measures to achieve the management objectives and the WFD environmental objectives. Interruption of river and habitat continuity, disconnection of adjacent wetland/floodplains, hydrological alterations and future infrastructure may impact water status and are therefore addressed as part of the JPM. Measures reported by the Danube countries to restore hydromorphological alterations have been screened for their estimated effect on the basin-wide scale.

The ICPDR's basin-wide vision for hydromorphological alterations are the balanced management of past, ongoing and future structural changes of the riverine environment, so that the aquatic ecosystem in the entire DRB functions holistically and includes all native species. This means, in particular, that anthropogenic barriers and habitat deficits should no longer hinder fish migration and spawning; and sturgeon species and specified other migratory species should be able to access the Danube River and relevant tributaries. The latter two species are represented with self-sustaining populations, according to their historical distribution. The focus for measures in the DRBD is on establishing free migration for long and medium distance migrants of the Danube River and the connected lowland rivers. To address the disconnection of adjacent floodplains/wetlands, the ICPDR's basin-wide vision is that floodplains/wetlands in the entire DRBD are to be re-connected and restored. The integrated function of these riverine systems ensures the development of self-sustaining aquatic populations, flood protection and reduction of pollution. The DRBMP reports the area of floodplains/wetlands to be reconnected by 2015 for both the Danube River and its tributaries. The inter-linkage with national River Basin Management Plans (RBMP) is vital for wetland reconnection, as, for example, significant areas are expected to be reconnected to rivers with catchment areas <4,000 km². The approach will be further developed during the second RBM cycle. The ICPDR's basin-wide vision for groundwater is that the emissions of polluting substances do not cause any deterioration of groundwater quality in the DRBD. Where groundwater is already polluted, restoring good quality will be the goal. Prevention of deterioration of groundwater quality and any significant and sustained upward trend in concentrations of nitrates in groundwater has to be achieved primarily through the implementation of the Nitrates Directive and the UWWTD. To prevent pollution of groundwater bodies by hazardous substances from point sources, the following measures are needed: an effective regulatory framework ensuring prohibition of direct discharges of pollutants into groundwaters; the setting of all necessary measures required to prevent significant losses of pollutants from technical installations; and the prevention and/or reduction of the impact of accidental pollution incidents.

The ICPDR's basin-wide vision is that groundwater use is appropriately balanced and does not exceed the available groundwater resource in the DRBD, considering the future impacts of climate change.

Appropriate controls regarding abstraction of fresh surface water and groundwater and impoundment of fresh surface waters (including a register or registers of water abstractions) must be put in place, as well as the requirements for prior authorization of such abstraction and impoundment. In line with the WFD, it must be ensured that the available groundwater resource is not exceeded by the long-term annual average rate of abstraction. The concept of registers of groundwater abstractions is well developed throughout the DRBD.







According to model data from the Swedish Hydrometeorological Institute (HYPE database, <u>https://hypeweb.smhi.se</u>), average daily flow of the Danube in the period 1981-2010 was 6390 m³/sec, minimal daily flow made 1355 m³/sec (27.08.2003) and maximal – 22306 m³/sec (24.03.1981) (Figure 4.16).



Figure 4.16. Temporal variability of daily discharge of the Danube River (retrieved from HYPE database, 1981-2010, https://hypeweb.smhi.se)

According to the data (HYPE database, <u>https://hypeweb.smhi.se</u>), minimal water discharge of the Danube in 1981-2010 within the seasonal variation was usually observed during summer-autumn period (July-November); maximal – during spring, in March-May (Figure 4.17). According to literature sources (Grychulevych, 2020) there three well-pronounced phases in the Danube water regime – spring high water, summer and autumn floods, autumn and winter low water seasons. Many years' observations show that average annual discharge of the Danube is 198 km³, however the flow is not steady. In January-March water level sometimes rises reaching the critical point (232 cm BS port station Kiliya), while during summer period it drops down to 10 cm BS (port station Vylkove). High water level is often observed in winter and spring, which is due to significant rainfall all over the catchment area.



Figure 4.17. Longstanding average monthly minimal and maximal values of the Danube River daily discharges (retrieved from HYPE database, 1981-2010, <u>https://hypeweb.smhi.se</u>) (red line - Gaussian distribution)







Average annual discharge according to the data (HYPE database, <u>https://hypeweb.smhi.se</u>) for the period of 1981-2010 made 202 km³/year with minimum of 133 (1990) and maximum of 284 (2010) km³/year (Table 4.13). According to instrumental measurements at hydrological stations in 1950-2010, average annual discharge of the Danube made 210.4 km³/year with minimum of 132.2 (1990) and maximum of 303.4 (1970) km³/year (IMB data, 2018). From both sources, the positive linear trend was revealed for the annual discharge value: +0.23 km³/year for 1950-2010 and +1.23 km³/year for 1981-2010 respectively.

Inter-annual fluctuations of the Danube discharge volume for the period 1990-2010, according to the results of spectral analysis (Gazyetov & Dyatlov, 2021), contain 7 harmonic components with the periods: 2.4, 3.6, 4.9, 8.2, 14.0, 19.6 and 32.7 years. Hence, the resulting curve of the Danube River annual discharge for the mentioned years will be composed of superposition of harmonicas with minimum seven mentioned periods.

Year	Average	Minimum	Maximum	Standard deviation	Total Runoff $(10^6 \text{ m}^3/\text{y})$
1981	7783.526	3544.453	22306.461	2.123	245461.267
1982	6529.830	2548.977	13626.753	1.903	205924.733
1983	5106.524	1551.678	10701.783	1.739	161039.350
1984	6210.860	2804.632	14938.971	1.789	196402.296
1985	6035.574	1928.881	13509.762	1.866	190337.868
1986	6285.087	1778.557	13467.239	2.219	198206.505
1987	6640.286	2419.375	17264.029	2.279	209408.065
1988	6673.803	2874.385	19617.576	2.306	211041.674
1989	4947.307	2501.643	8172.998	1.088	156018.289
1990	4206.633	1424.392	8873.802	1.341	132660.373
1991	5688.073	2095.884	12765.002	1.434	179379.074
1992	5919.800	1848.317	14643.065	2.117	187198.274
1993	5503.593	2167.545	14071.733	1.543	173561.319
1994	5729.424	1477.444	14416.200	2.072	180683.118
1995	6246.640	2004.924	12556.330	1.716	196994.037
1996	7359.320	2645.257	13281.182	1.647	232719.371
1997	6217.118	2591.441	10874.521	1.351	196063.029
1998	6612.077	2411.053	12118.025	1.343	208518.459
1999	6990.592	3106.240	18124.230	2.039	220455.294
2000	6656.432	2321.085	19489.605	2.280	210492.357
2001	6272.676	3054.798	12030.995	1.433	197815.117
2002	6495.851	2663.794	11987.216	1.573	204853.148
2003	5573.635	1355.268	11199.470	1.750	175770.152
2004	7184.611	3172.388	17536.771	1.864	227194.635
2005	7554.741	2978.860	17128.189	2.108	238246.307
2006	7328.419	2489.175	20784.094	2.805	231109.031
2007	5975.054	2170.072	11849.904	1.584	188429.313
2008	6094.664	2605.542	10888.373	1.447	192727.901
2009	6881.100	2692.103	13627.582	1.723	217002.382
2010	8999.148	4637.643	16384.486	1.749	283797.146

Table 4.13. Average annual Danube River Discharges







Dnipro River Basin

As it was shown in (Second Assessment, 2011), the 2,200-km long basin of the Dnipro River (Figure 4.18) is shared by Ukraine, the Russian Federation and Belarus. The river has its source in the southern part of Valdai Hills in the Russian Federation and discharges into the Dnipro Estuary in the Black Sea.



Figure 4.18. Dnipro basin map (Second Assessment, 2011)

Transboundary tributaries of the Dnipro include the Pripyat, Desna, Sozh, Psel and Vorskla. The 800-km section of the river furthest downstream is a chain of consecutive reservoirs. The Dnipro is connected with the Bug River through a canal. The basin has a pronounced lowland character.

Table 4.14. Basin of the Dnipro River (Source: UNDP-GEF Dnipro Basin Environment Programme; Ukraine)

Country	Area in the country (km2)	Country's share (%)
Russian Federation	90 700	18
Ukraine	292 700	58
Belarus	121 000	24
Total	504 400	

Due to insufficient capacity and the poor technical condition of treatment facilities, wastewater discharges from industry and settlements have a significant negative impact on water resources. In Belarus, Orsha, Mogilev, Rechytsa, Love, Borisov, Minsk (especially Svisloch area), Gomel and Bobruisk are among the main sources of industrial wastewaters. Within the Belarusian part of the basin, the most significant pollution load, urban/municipal wastewater, originates from Svisloch, where the Minsk Wastewater Treatment Plant is located, but some load also originates from Mogilev. Nutrients are the most important pollutants. Belarus assesses the impact of municipal wastewaters as widespread but moderate. The Dnipro is among the biggest recipients of pollutants in Ukraine, where until recently (2004) metallurgy was the biggest wastewater producer, followed by the coal industry and the chemical and petrochemical industries. Zaporozhye oblast has a large industrial zone, including metallurgy. Untreated or insufficiently treated wastewaters from these industries typically contain heavy metals, phenols, oil products and other hazardous substances.







Run-off from agricultural areas has a local but severe impact on water resources (Belarusian part). Largescale development of timberland and draining of waterlogged lands for agriculture, as well as pollution with surface run-off from urban and agricultural areas, has affected the environment in the basin. In recent years, pollution with domestic waste, including waste left by holiday-makers, has increased along the Dnipro River and its tributaries. Belarus ranks the impact related to nuclear power generation as widespread and severe. However, the transboundary transfer of cesium-137 from the radioactively contaminated Belarus-Bryansk area, transported through surface waters of Sozh and its tributaries, has naturally decayed to insignificant levels. The impact of low-active strontium-90 is markedly amplified during flooding. Radioactive elements have been monitored since the Chernobyl catastrophe. Decrease in average annual cesium-137 and strontium-90 concentrations is observed in the reservoirs of the Dnipro cascade.

In Ukraine, measures for water protection are implemented in the framework of the State Programme of the Dnipro Basin ecological rehabilitation and drinking water quality improvement. Both Belarus and Ukraine report on-going efforts to reconstruct and extend wastewater treatment facilities. The Dnipro discharge is mainly (up to 80%) formed in the upper part of the basin. The Middle Dnipro tributaries' input into the renewable water resources of the river makes ca. 15%. Lower Dnipro forms less than 5% of the river discharge. Under the natural conditions, the mouth reach of the Dnipro was receiving in the average 53.0 km³ of water, in a high-water years – up to 73 km³, in a low-water year – up to 24 km³, which corresponded to average annual flow - 1680, 2315 and 760 m³/sec respectively. The Dnipro is fed from a number of sources; the main is the snowmelt (50%). There are also groundwater (27%) and rainfall (23%). The further downstream the role of snowmelt is growing, while the role of rainfall goes down (Plan of management ..., 2018). Flow regulation and intensive water have resulted at visible changes of the Dnipro discharge.

According to the model data from the Swedish Hydrometeorological Institute (HYPE database, <u>https://hypeweb.smhi.se</u>), the Dnipro average daily flow for the period 1981-2010 was 1936 m³/sec, minimal daily flow made 446 m³/sec (17.08.1990) and maximal 3955 m³/sec (02.06.1982) (Figure 4.19).



Figure 4.19. Temporal variability of the Dnipro River daily discharge of (retrieved from HYPE database, 1981-2010, <u>https://hypeweb.smhi.se</u>)

According to the data (HYPE database, <u>https://hypeweb.smhi.se</u>), minimal water discharge of the Dnipro River in 1981-2010 within the seasonal variation was usually observed in July-October, maximal – in December-April (Figure 4.20). At that, it should be mentioned that several cascades of water reservoirs built on the river have completely changed the natural seasonal fluctuations of the Dnipro discharge. Peak values of the river flow can be observed in the months with low precipitation number – June-July.







According to the literature (Plan of management ..., 2018), average annual river flow in the mouth is 1670 m^3 /sec. In the upper reaches the total flow changes from year to year insignificantly, growing and exceeding the norm 1.5-2 times in water-rich years or decreasing down to 0.5-0.7 of the normal value in low-water years. Summer and autumn discharge makes 25-35% of the total volume of annual river discharge, while winter discharge - 10-20%. Spring flood usually consists of one wave, starts in the second half of March and lasts 2–2.5 months.



Figure 4.20. Many years' average monthly, minimal and maximal values of the Dnipro River daily discharges (retrieved from HYPE database, 1981-2010, <u>https://hypeweb.smhi.se</u>) (red line - Gaussian distribution)

The Dnipro River average annual discharge according to the data (HYPE database, <u>https://hypeweb.smhi.se</u>) for the period of 1981-2010 made 61 km³/year with minimum of 48 (1985, 1990, 1992) and maximum of 94 (1982) km³/year (Table 4.15). According to instrumental measurements at hydrological stations in 1950-2010, average annual discharge of the Dnipro made 42.5 km³/year with minimum of 22.9 (1960) and maximum of 84.9 (1970) km³/year (IMB data, 2018). For the period of 1981-2010 positive linear trend was observed in the distribution of river discharge values both for the instrumental (IMB data, 2018) measurements (+ 0.05 km³/year) and the data from the HYPE model (+ 0.14 km³/year (HYPE database).

The difference can be explained by the fact that significant volume of water is abstracted from the river for economic purposes and not taken into account in the model. According to the data (IMB data, 2018), linear trend of annual discharge for the period of 1950-2010 was negative and made $- 0.04 \text{ km}^3/\text{year}$.

Inter-annual fluctuations of the Dnipro discharge volume for 1990-2010 according to spectral analysis results (Gazyetov & Dyatlov, 2021) contain 7 harmonic constituents with the periods of 2.2, 4.7, 5.8, 9.8, 12.3, 24.5 and 32.7 years.

Year	Average	Minimum	Maximum	Standard deviation	Total Runoff $(10^6 \text{ m}^3/\text{y})$
1981	2459.203	1630.189	3215.581	0.538	77553.410
1982	2967.540	2200.400	3954.684	0.560	93584.345
1983	2043.883	1378.335	2656.477	0.469	64455.889
1984	1888.087	1189.978	2922.877	0.610	59705.830
1985	1534.343	451.553	2572.690	0.988	48387.027
1986	1834.126	1119.702	2591.774	0.575	57840.988
1987	1572.869	461.662	2569.393	0.934	49602.005
1988	1717.484	976.963	2566.488	0.690	54310.968
1989	1582.072	651.708	2574.276	0.879	49892.238

Table 4.15. Average annual Dnipro Rivers Discharges







Year	Average	Minimum	Maximum	Standard deviation	Total Runoff $(10^6 \text{ m}^3/\text{y})$
1990	1510.405	446.230	2573.239	0.999	47632.128
1991	1577.149	608.227	2653.511	0.881	49736.979
1992	1508.692	447.207	2566.538	1.009	47708.455
1993	1568.859	494.922	2598.099	0.932	49475.527
1994	1844.572	1096.460	2561.990	0.585	58170.423
1995	1968.520	1196.964	2589.202	0.520	62079.234
1996	1887.119	1194.386	2904.815	0.607	59675.238
1997	1723.093	895.833	2714.852	0.711	54339.452
1998	1876.081	1154.625	2597.554	0.559	59164.087
1999	2335.689	1803.351	3140.001	0.368	73658.298
2000	2157.011	1393.440	2616.734	0.433	68209.853
2001	1975.480	1223.126	2681.298	0.521	62298.742
2002	1940.973	1164.824	2565.659	0.531	61210.537
2003	2022.937	1274.535	2659.228	0.485	63795.336
2004	2246.880	1631.186	2756.707	0.382	71051.737
2005	2115.353	1336.811	2878.890	0.520	66709.759
2006	2247.969	1516.755	2782.267	0.440	70891.954
2007	1900.209	1094.393	2566.056	0.594	59924.999
2008	1955.438	1156.436	2568.208	0.520	61835.655
2009	1931.366	1164.561	2622.477	0.562	60907.545
2010	2182.356	1411.703	2935.831	0.459	68822.766







Dniester River Basin (Second Assessment, 2011)

The basin of the 1,362-km long river Dniester (Figure 4.21) is commonly considered shared by Ukraine and the Republic of Moldova, as the share of Poland is very small. The river has its source in the Ukrainian Carpathians, and discharges into the Black Sea. Major transboundary tributaries include the Kuchurhan and the Yahorlyk. The basin is mountainous in the upper part, and lowlands prevail in the lower part. Valuable wetland systems extend along the Dniester Estuary, including some 100 wetland lakes (10-15 of the lakes are major). They play a vital role in maintaining the water balance and supporting the basin's biological diversity.



Figure 4.21. Dniester basin map

Table 4.16. Basin of the Dniester River (*Source:* Statistical Yearbook Environment of Ukraine, Kyiv 2008; Ministry of Environment, the Republic of Moldova.)

Country Area	in the country (km ²)	Country's share (%)
Ukraine	52 700	72.1
Republic of Moldova	19 400	26.8
Poland	226	0.4
Total	72 326	

Surface water resources in the Ukrainian part of the Dniester basin are estimated at 10.7 km³/year in an average year (at 6 km³/year in a dry year) and groundwater resources at 1.87 km³/year. More than 90% of the total flow of the Dniester is generated in Ukraine. Approximately 40% of the groundwater resources are in Cretaceous formations, less than 20% in Quaternary, and around 12-13% each in Neogene, Devonian and Silurian. The majority of the aquifers are only weakly connected to surface waters. In the Moldovan part, surface water resources are estimated at 9.87 km³/year (average for the years 1954 to 2008). The Dniester has a highly specific flood regime, featuring up to five flood events annually, during which water levels may increase by 3–4 m or even more.







The significant variability of water levels, especially in the upper Carpathian reach, is attributed to the river channel's low capacity. No significant changes in surface water quality have been registered in Ukraine during the period from 2007 to 2009. At Mogilev-Podolsky and Jampol utilities, in 2008–2009 exceedance in the concentrations of organic matter (as COD) and ammonium nitrogen were observed. The main pollutants are nitrogen, organic matter (BOD), phosphates, suspended solids and synthetic surfactants. At some monitoring points, copper is also a quality defect that occurs. In the Carpathian part of the Dniester, concentrations of metals systematically exceed MACs (e.g. iron and manganese).

Despite improvement of water quality over the last decade, related to a decrease in economic activity, significant water quality problems remain. Trends of salinization and eutrophication of the Dniester estuary are observed.

The main area where the Dniester discharge forms is the Carpathian mountainous segment of the catchment with its developed hydrographic network. Though the share of the Carpathians with the adjacent foothills in the catchment area is less than 9% and the share of the Carpathian tributaries is 17%, more than onehalf of the Dniester discharge is formed there (Transboundary diagnostic study ..., 2005). In the average, 800 to 1500 mm of precipitation fall out in the mountainous and foothill parts of the basin. High rain load on the northeastern hillside of the Carpathians causes excessive soil moistening and storm floods, which are the characteristic features of the Dniester regime in general. The central (Podolska) part of the river basin is a hummocky surface with well-developed hydrographic network. Atmospheric precipitation makes in the average 450-700 mm/year and produce less influence on the regime of the river. The soils are more water permeable than in the Carpathians and the conditions for groundwater accumulation are more favourable. The lower part of the basin (from town Dubossary to the mouth) is characterised by low annual precipitation level. It is the dissected plain with gentle slope and poorly developed hydrographic network. Tributaries of this part of the river are mainly small and do not influence the Dniester discharge significantly. Thus, the main area where the Dniester discharge forms is the upper part of the basin (20.4 thousand km² or 28% of the catchment area). Flood can happen any month on the watercourses entering the mainstream in this area. The upstream part of the Dniester gives about 2/3 of annual water discharge.

According to model data from the Swedish Hydrometeorological Institute (HYPE database, <u>https://hypeweb.smhi.se</u>), the Dniester daily discharge for the period 1981-2010 made 257 with minimum of 6 (08.-09.1990) and maximum of 17605 (16.03.1999) m³/sec (Figure 4.22).



Figure 4.22. Temporal variability of the Dniester River daily discharge (retrieved from HYPE database, 1981-2010, https://hypeweb.smhi.se)







At that, daily discharge of 200-400 m3/sec was registered in ca. 56% of observations (Figure 4.23).



Figure 4.23. Frequencies of the Dniester River daily discharges (retrieved from HYPE database, 1981-2010, <u>https://hypeweb.smhi.se</u>) (red line - Gaussian distribution)

In terms of seasonality, 10-20% of annual precipitation falls out in the Dniester basin in winter, 35-45% in summer, spring and autumn account for 20-25% each (Transboundary diagnostic study ..., 2005). Snow cover, apart from the upper basin, is not durable. In Moldova snow cover can form and melt more than once during winter season; in some winters it does not form at all, especially in the estuarine area. Thus, about 60% of annual discharge falls on the summer-autumn period, 25% on the spring period due to snowmelt, the rest 15% is the winter discharge formed mainly due to groundwater feeding the river. It should be mentioned that inter-annual distribution of discharge has slightly changed the recent decades: river flow decreased during spring flood and increased in the low water season. Average long-term flow in the river mouth area is 310 m³/sec (Ropot et al., 1997). The value of 1% occurrence maximal spring flood flow in the Dniester mouth is 2660 m³/sec. The flows of spring stormy floods are, respectively, 3010 and 5300 m³/sec (Aliyev, 1997). Minimal flow is observed during winter low-water period and in September-October. According to the data (HYPE database, <u>https://hypeweb.smhi.se</u>), minimal water discharge of the Dniester in 1981-2010 within the seasonal variation was usually observed in July-November, maximal – in March-May (Figure 4.24).



Figure 4.24. Long-term average monthly, minimal and maximal values of the Dniester River daily discharges (retrieved from HYPE database, 1981-2010, <u>https://hypeweb.smhi.se</u>) (red line - Gaussian distribution)







The Dniester water resources near the city Bendery at the catchment area of 66100 km² make (Main indicators..., 2000; Main indicators ..., 2003): norm – 10.7 km³; occurrence 50% - 10.4 km³; occurrence 75% - 8.64 km³; occurrence 90% - 7.17 km³; occurrence 95% - 6.56 km³.

According to the data (HYPE database, <u>https://hypeweb.smhi.se</u>), average value of the Dniester annual discharge for the period 1981-2010 made 8 km³/year with minimum of 3 (1990) and maximum of 14 (1981) km³/year (Table XXX.). According to the data of instrumental measurements at hydrological stations in 1950-2010 (IMB data, 2018), average annual Dniester discharge made 9.7 km³/year with minimum of 4.9 (1990) and maximum of 19.2 (1980) km³/year.

According to the data (Transboundary diagnostic study ..., 2005) for the long-term period, the Dniester River discharge is decreasing (observation since 1881), which is explained, first of all, by climatic changes. The tendency of atmospheric precipitation decrease is observed in the western part of Ukraine, which usually tells upon the flow characteristics. Certain impact on water quantity results from irrevocable water consumption from the river.

However, for the period of 1981-2010, positive linear trend was observed according to the data (IMB data, 2018): $+ 0.07 \text{ km}^3/\text{year}$ and the data (HYPE database, <u>https://hypeweb.smhi.se</u>): $+ 0.08 \text{ km}^3/\text{year}$. According to the data (IMB data, 2018), the linear trend of annual discharge value in 1950-2010 was also positive and made $+ 0.02 \text{ km}^3/\text{year}$.

According to spectral analysis(Gazyetov & Dyatlov, 2021), inter-annual fluctuations of the Dniester River discharge volume for the period of 1990-2010 contain 7 harmonic constituents with the periods 2.4, 3.6, 5.5, 10.3, 14.4, 24.0 and 36.0 years.

Year	Average	Minimum	Maximum	Standard deviation	Total Runoff $(10^6 \text{ m}^3/\text{y})$
1981	448.931	176.018	1380.449	0.710	14157.503
1982	322.799	105.697	749.381	0.536	10179.795
1983	139.391	50.622	250.988	0.343	4395.829
1984	217.191	85.691	383.904	0.281	6868.096
1985	265.071	124.809	526.407	0.361	8359.270
1986	194.462	57.694	440.519	0.431	6132.542
1987	157.040	65.763	269.938	0.308	4952.413
1988	325.613	145.282	861.913	0.494	10296.677
1989	214.525	93.215	282.888	0.158	6765.259
1990	106.570	5.701	243.708	0.409	3360.807
1991	214.172	110.799	270.584	0.155	6754.133
1992	182.470	10.091	405.981	0.404	5770.147
1993	267.749	150.501	584.183	0.301	8443.721
1994	156.022	14.847	258.175	0.306	4920.321
1995	207.884	39.822	368.481	0.308	6555.829
1996	289.353	107.095	832.217	0.439	9150.047
1997	227.980	101.007	316.723	0.252	7189.589
1998	283.216	225.853	394.948	0.096	8931.492
1999	348.928	108.451	1481.578	0.829	11003.800
2000	305.723	111.016	996.055	0.618	9667.692
2001	268.907	139.136	444.025	0.190	8480.246

 Table 4.17. Average annual Dniester River Discharges







		River Discharge (m ³ /s)					
Year	Average	Minimum	Maximum	Standard deviation	Total Runoff (10 ⁶ m ³ /y)		
2002	235.043	65.643	525.492	0.407	7412.328		
2003	217.636	90.546	361.284	0.246	6863.367		
2004	259.004	145.318	524.096	0.298	8190.341		
2005	311.362	128.040	891.118	0.552	9819.106		
2006	330.622	155.816	1052.920	0.583	10426.499		
2007	192.067	26.752	343.966	0.373	6057.039		
2008	308.946	219.062	503.328	0.199	9769.619		
2009	287.661	78.292	731.178	0.517	9071.677		
2010	411.181	236.212	1056.458	0.488	12966.995		

The Southern Bug River

The Southern Bug River (in Ukrainian – Pivdenniy Bug) is the only river whose entire catchment is in Ukraine (Figure 4.25).

It starts from the Volyno-Podolsk Plateau in the village of Kholodets in Khmelnitsk Oblast and enters the Bug Estuary. Total length of the river is 813.6 km. Total area of the Southern Bug basin is 64300 km². The Southern Bug basin is located in the territory of the following Ukrainian Oblasts (regions): Khmelnytsk, Vinnytsa, Kirovograd, Mykolaiv, Kyiv, Odesa and Cherkassy Oblasts.

The main tributaries of the Southern Bug are the rivers Bolshaya Vys, Gniloy Tikitch, Volk, Gornyi Tikitch, Zgar, Ingul, Kodyma, Mertvovod, Rov, Savranka, Sinyukha, Sob, Tchernyi Tashlyk, Chicheklya, Yatran.

There are a number of big water reservoirs on the Southern Bug River: Schedrivske, Ladyzhenske, Sabarovske, Glubochanske, Gaivoronivse, Pershotravneve and Oleksandrivske. Those are used mainly for power production. The Southern Bug does not have big tributaries. The biggest is the Sinyukha River (its catchment area is 16804 km² – 26% of the Southern Bug catchment); it is formed by confluence of the Tikitch and the Bolshaya Vys Rivers. The longest tributary is the Ingul, its length being 342 km.

The Southern Bug River hydrology is characterized by significant seasonal changes in water quantity. It is fed mainly with snowmelt and rainfall, but also with groundwater. High water period is from late February to mid-April – early May, low water period is from June to February, floods are seldom. Spring high water period brings 50 to 80 % of discharge. In spring and winter the river is low. Slight rise of water level is observed in autumn, which is due to rainfall. It freezes over almost regularly in November (December) – February and becomes clear of ice by mid-March; ice regime is not permanent, ice melting and freezing is often observed in winter. In the lower reach does not freeze over in warm winters.

According to model data from the Swedish Hydrometeorological Institute (HYPE database, <u>https://hypeweb.smhi.se</u>), average daily flow of the Southern Bug River for the period of 1981-2010 made 1111 m³/sec with minimum of 2 (08.1992) and maximum of 2143 (28.10.2010) m³/sec (Figure 4.26).



Figure 4.26. Temporal variability of daily discharge of the Southern Bug River (retrieved from HYPE database, 1981-2010, <u>https://hypeweb.smhi.se</u>)

About 90% of all the observations for the mentioned years have shown daily discharge less than 200 m^3 /sec (Figure 4.27).



Figure 4.27. Frequencies of the Southern Bug River daily discharges (retrieved from HYPE database, 1981-2010, <u>https://hypeweb.smhi.se</u>) (red line - Gaussian distribution)







According to the data (HYPE database, <u>https://hypeweb.smhi.se</u>), minimal water flow in the Southern Bug River seasonal variation for 1981-2010 was observed in average in May-December, maximal – in spring, from March to April (Figure 4.28).



Figure 4.28. Long-term average monthly, minimal and maximal values of the Southern Bug River daily discharges (retrieved from HYPE database, 1981-2010, <u>https://hypeweb.smhi.se</u>) (red line - Gaussian distribution)

According to the data (HYPE database, <u>https://hypeweb.smhi.se</u>), for the period of 1981-2010, average value of the Southern Bug River annual discharge made 4 km³/year with minimum of 2 (1983, 1986, 1987, 1990, 1992, 1994, 1995, 2007, 2008) and maximum of 9 (1981) km³/year (Table 4.18.). Average value of the Southern Bug annual discharge according to instrumental measurements at hydrological stations in 1977-2010 (IMB data, 2018) made 3.0 km³/year with minimum of 1.7 (1990) and maximum of 6.2 (1980) km³/year.

Negative linear trend for the period of 1981-2010 was observed in both sources: $-0.01 \text{ km}^3/\text{year}$ (IMB data, 2018) and $-0.003 \text{ km}^3/\text{year}$ (HYPE database, <u>https://hypeweb.smhi.se</u>). For the period of 1977-2010, according to the data (IMB data, 2018), the linear trend of annual discharge was also negative and made $-0.04 \text{ km}^3/\text{year}$.

Inter-annual fluctuations of the Southern Bug River discharge volume for the period 1990-2010, according to spectral analysis results (Gazyetov & Dyatlov, 2021) contain 7 harmonic constituents with the periods 2.3, 4.2, 6.0, 8.4, 14.0, 21.0 and 42.0 years.

Year	Average	Minimum	Maximum	Standard deviation	Total Runoff $(10^6 \text{ m}^3/\text{y})$
1981	276.141	71.054	1624.518	0.903	8708.377
1982	198.174	72.651	969.604	0.683	6249.604
1983	57.184	16.201	134.757	0.203	1803.353
1984	110.043	40.102	832.975	0.626	3479.826
1985	122.454	43.661	800.399	0.575	3861.707
1986	78.478	25.719	277.806	0.315	2474.897

Table 4.18. Average annual Southern Bug Rivers Discharges






		River Discl	harge (m ³ /s)		
Year	Average	Minimum	Maximum	Standard deviation	Total Runoff (10 ⁶ m ³ /y)
1987	77.693	28.343	377.714	0.358	2450.124
1988	95.754	34.701	298.789	0.324	3027.960
1989	86.032	15.921	768.506	0.516	2713.120
1990	53.966	7.847	275.480	0.298	1701.885
1991	89.408	25.118	378.068	0.290	2819.567
1992	51.551	2.366	148.158	0.258	1630.181
1993	90.345	35.735	246.083	0.281	2849.115
1994	63.945	9.164	180.894	0.269	2016.574
1995	62.226	6.513	290.454	0.276	1962.358
1996	159.800	34.055	1263.635	0.897	5053.274
1997	100.240	41.688	224.982	0.210	3161.171
1998	112.122	38.098	321.031	0.310	3535.880
1999	138.853	37.411	673.299	0.582	4378.876
2000	148.559	56.426	529.255	0.420	4697.797
2001	101.530	33.457	472.538	0.364	3201.863
2002	81.324	23.276	218.178	0.261	2564.639
2003	118.514	44.937	422.851	0.408	3737.450
2004	139.488	40.707	836.643	0.536	4410.937
2005	139.839	46.038	865.000	0.630	4409.965
2006	134.484	43.686	813.471	0.612	4241.080
2007	53.910	8.557	142.516	0.233	1700.091
2008	78.745	13.530	405.506	0.342	2490.094
2009	105.448	35.840	400.248	0.443	3325.414
2010	208.974	56.939	2142.836	1.090	6590.205







4.6. Oceanography

As were indicated in part 4.5, the hydrophysical characteristics of marine environment are useful for assessment of coastal waters pressure on coastal zone changes. Temperature, salinity, waves, currents and sea level rise are the key indicators of climate change and help assess coastal erosion and accretion. Currents and waves play a crucial role in the determination of water circulation impact in shoreline dynamics.

Temperature and salinity determine the *values and distribution of density* of the Black Sea water. In the open areas, they are somewhat higher than in the coastal zone. In winter and autumn, the density of water at the surface is higher compared to spring and summer. Density grows with depth. Only near the bottom due to some heating of water because of geothermal flow of heat the density of water could be a little lower than in the layer above. In autumn at relatively weak stratification of surface layer and the layers below, strong durable winds stir the water from the surface down to horizons 15—20 m. The further deepening of the upper homogenous layer during late autumn happens due to convective-wind mixing. In spring and summer the freshened by river discharge waters are underlined by more saline water which creates stable stratification. Weak winds in these seasons stir only the upper 5—10-meters layer in which almost homogenous vertical distribution of characteristics is observed. Autumn process is more pronounced then the spring one, but even in cold seasons surface temperature is usually not less than $6-7^\circ$, that is why only thermal stage of density mixing develops here. Thermohaline convection takes place only in the zone of ice formation.

On the boundary of shelf zone in the western and northwestern parts of the sea density mixing expands to the horizons 170-175 m due to slipping down the slopes of the waters cooled in the northwestern shallow area, where convection penetrates down to the bottom. Results of volumetric statistical analysis enable us single out four water masses in the sea. The surface (upper) one takes 4.2% of the Black Sea water volume and spreads from the surface to the horizons 60-70 m in the central sea part, down to 100-125 m (in places down to 200 m) near the shores and in the coastal zone. Temperature of this water mass on the surface varies between 5—6° in winter and 24—26° in summer, at the lower boundary it equals to 7.5—8.0° all year round. Annual salinity trend lies between 17.5 and 18.6‰. The coastal water mass occupies about 0.2% of the Black Sea water volume. Its area is within the boundaries of isohaline 17‰. It covers significant areas in the western part of the sea and expands only 20-30 miles from the shore in the Prikerchenskiy area of the Black Sea where this water mass forms due to mixing of local waters with waters of the Azov Sea. The intermediate water mass occupies the biggest volume of water (50.2%) and lies between the horizons 100–150 and 800–1000 m. Its upper boundary is the layer of big density gradients often having dome shape. Temperatures here are 7.5-8.9°, salinity - 18.1-22.2‰. In the zone of transfer from the upper water mass to the intermediate one both oxygen and hydrogen sulphide occur. The deep water mass has somewhat smaller volume than the intermediate one (45.0%) and covers the entire layer of water from the horizon 1000 m to the bottom. Its temperature is 8.9-9.2°, salinity -22.2—22.3%. Hydrogen sulphide content increases with depth significantly. Judging from thermohaline characteristics on the lower horizons of the intermediate water mass and upper horizons of the deep water mass (800—1000 m), there is no significant boundary between them. It would be more correct to say that between horizons 150-200 m and 1500 m (upper boundary of bottom convection layer) there is the bottom water and from 1500 m to the seabed — bottom water mass. This subdivision accords well with dynamic processes in the Black Sea.

4.6.1. Temperature

Good warm-up of the Black Sea surface results at high average annual water temperature (8.9°). At that, average annual water temperature in the NWBS (in 1990-2005) made 15.23 °C (horizon 0 m) and 7.95 °C (horizon 30 m) [Hydrological and hydrochemical..., 2008[. In winter the most significant temperature changes from place to place happen in the shallow northwestern part. In the coldest month (February), it changes between $-0.5-1.0^{\circ}$ near the coast and $+7^{\circ}$ in the open part. In the deep areas water temperature at the surface equals







during this season to 7—8° and in the south-eastern corner - to 8.5° . In summer the surface layer temperature increases all over the water area reaching 25—26°. At that, spring monotony of temperature is violated. Usually the temperature increases from north-west to south-east. This increase is smoother and not as significant as in winter.

The temperature regime of the northwestern Black Sea where the UA1 pilot area is located is determined by the temperature regime of the atmosphere, shallowness and the influence of the big rivers discharge (Danube, Dnipro and Dniester). There are areas with maximal and minimal for the entire Black Sea annual cycle of temperature in the NWBS [Hydrometeorology..., 1991]. At that, in winter the temperature goes down to 2-4°C in the NWNS centre and to freezing temperature near the shores and in the Karkinitska Bay. Winter convection and cooling of the surface layer in the Danube coastal area are complicated due to high vertical gradients of salinity. Here, in the bottom layer under halocline temperature of 8 °C and higher can stay until February. The lowest water temperature s observed in the NWBS in February – unlike the rest of the sea where the minimal water temperature is registered in March [Hydrometeorology..., 1991]. In summer the average values of surface water temperature are the lowest in the NWBS due to often negative surges and upwelling of cold water from under the thermocline. The highest water temperature in the NWBS is registered in August. The spring water warming in the northwestern part of the sea becomes evident in March; by May a thermocline with gradient of 0.5°C/m and more is formed. However, spring field of water temperature in the near-surface layer has high spatial variability, as the thermocline located close to the surface is easily destroyed by wind, at that cold water from lower horizons get involved into the mixing process. The autumn cooling down of the NWBS water goes more intensively compared to other areas and begins from the north. The temperature goes below 10°C near the northern shores by the end of autumn. At the same time, it stays 3-4°C higher in the NWBS centre. In winter month temperature and salinity all over the NWBS water column are the same except for small areas near river mouths. In winter homothermal condition is observed down to 50 m depth, i.e. in the major NWBS part. In the rest of time the wave mixing form upper quasi-homogenous layer (UQL) with the depth rarely exceeding 10 m. Below the UQL and down to 25 m depth there is a single thermohalocline (alias the pycnocline), in forming of which thermal factor prevails in summer and salinity in winter and autumn [Blatov et al., 1984]. The structure of waters has its regional specific features. The upper Black Sea water mass (UBSWM) and the underlying cold intermediate layer (CIL) are pointed out as the structure elements of the open sea upper layer. The isosalinity line 18.6‰, which is up to 60-75 m deep in the coastal areas, is taken as the boundary between them [Hydrometeorology..., 1991]. The layer with maximal occurrence of the temperature of 7-8°C, which corresponds to the nucleus of the CIL, is located below this isosalinity line. Hence, as the NWBS is shallow, there is no CIL nucleus there. Inside the UBSWM, there is the shallow (coastal) Black Sea water mass (SBSWM), its properties being formed under influence of shallowness and river discharge. The criterion to single out the SBSWM is S<17^{\low}. From this it follows that the criterion for the UBSWM is 17<S<18.6^{\low}. So, the average annual SBSWM volume (280 km³) is 70 times lower than the average annual UBSWM volume (21586 km³) [Hydrometeorology..., 1991]. Not only salinity, but also other characteristics of the smaller water mass are changing under external factors influence faster and within broader limits. For example, average seasonal temperature of the SBSWM varies from 3.9 to 20.0°C, while that of the UBSWM — from 7.8 to 14.2°C. The SBSWM volume depends significantly on the volume of river discharge and respectively has significant seasonal fluctuations. Minimal volume in February and maximal in July differ 65-67% from the average value.

According to the Copernicus data (Figure 4.29), spatial distribution of temperature was studied to the fullest extent in the papers [Krivoguz D.,Semenova A., Mal'ko S, 2021], It has been shown that sea surface water temperature is an important environmental factor, determining both the location of ecosystems and their biodiversity. Water temperature can affect the metabolic rate of aquatic organisms and the rate of the photosynthesis reaction in aquatic plants and algae. Also, water temperature plays an important role in the formation of patterns of ocean circulation and distribution of nutrients.

According to this study, the temperature regime of the Black Sea in different periods of the year is determined by three main factors - the depth of the shelf zone, the influence of river runoff, and water circulation due to currents.



Figure 4.29. Distribution of sea surface temperature of the Black Sea in spring, summer, autumn and winter seasons 1992-2017

The Copernicus Database contains the ready product Black Sea sea surface temperature anomaly (Figure 4.30). Its analysis has shown the following.



Black Sea SST Anomaly (1993-2020)

Figure 4.30 . **Black Sea Anomaly Time Series of Sea Surface Temperature** (1993-2020) (https://marine.copernicus.eu/access-data/ocean-monitoring-indicators/black-sea-anomaly-time-series-sea-surface-temperature) **DOI (product):** <u>https://doi.org/10.48670/moi-00217</u>

Time series of monthly mean (blue line) and 24-month filtered (red line) sea surface temperature anomalies in the Black Sea during the period 1993-2020. Anomalies are relative to the climatological period 1993-2014 and built from the CMEMS SST_BS_SST_L4_REP_OBSERVATIONS_010_022 satellite product (see e.g. the OMI QUID, <u>http://marine.copernicus.eu/documents/QUID/CMEMS-OMI-QUID-BLKSEA-SST.pdf</u>). The sea surface temperature trend with its 95% confidence interval (shown in the box) is estimated by using the X-11 seasonal adjustment procedure (e.g. Pezzulli et al., 2005) and Sen's method [Sen 1968].

The reference for this OMI can be found in the first and second issue of the Copernicus Marine Service Ocean State Report (OSR), Section 1.1 [Roquet et al., 2016; Mulet et al., 2018].







The blksea_omi_tempsal_sst_area_averaged_anomalies product for 2020 includes unfiltered Sea Surface Temperature (SST) anomalies, given as monthly mean time series starting on 1993 and averaged over the Black Sea, and 24-month filtered SST anomalies, obtained by using the X11-seasonal adjustment procedure. This OMI is derived from the CMEMS Reprocessed Black Sea L4 SST satellite product (SST BS SST L4 REP OBSERVATIONS 010 022, see e.g. the OMI

QUID, <u>http://marine.copernicus.eu/documents/QUID/CMEMS-OMI-QUID-BLKSEA-SST.pdf</u>), which provided the SSTs used to compute the evolution of SST anomalies (unfiltered and filtered) over the Black Sea. This reprocessed product consists of daily (nighttime) optimally interpolated 0.05° grid resolution SST maps over the Black Sea built from the ESA Climate Change Initiative (CCI) [Merchant et al., 2019] and Copernicus Climate Change Service (C3S) initiatives, including also an adjusted version of the AVHRR Pathfinder dataset version 5.3 [Saha et al., 2018] to increase the input observation coverage. Anomalies are computed against the 1993-2014 reference period.

Sea surface temperature (SST) is a key climate variable due to its role for climate variability and change [Deser et al., 2010, IPCC, 2021]. On shorter timescales, SST anomalies become an essential indicator for extreme events, as e.g. marine heatwaves [Hobday et al., 2018]. In the last decades, since the availability of satellite data (beginning of 1980s), the Black Sea has experienced a warming trend in SST [Buongiorno Nardelli et al., 2010; Mulet et al., 2018].

On average, 2020 was a warm year characterized by high (well above 1 °C) positive anomalies with respect to the 1993-2014 reference climatology. This year, along with 2019 and 2018, maintains the peak record of almost 3 °C (namely, 2.99 °C) in anomaly, reached in October, over the whole period (1993-2020). With respect to 2019, 2020 was characterized by two negative anomalies, the first reached in May (-0.22 °C) and the second one in August (-0.13 °C). Over the period 1993-2020, the Black Sea SST has warmed at a rate of 0.073 ± 0.004 °C/year, which corresponds to an average increase of about 2 °C during these last 28 years.

The next product of the Copernicus Database the Sea surface temperature cumulative trend over the period 1993-2020 in the Black Sea (Figure 4.31), evidences the influence of the global warming on the Black Sea region. (https://marine.copernicus.eu/access-data/ocean-monitoring-indicators/black-sea-cumulative-trend-map-sea-surface-temperature)

The blksea_omi_tempsal_sst_trend product includes the cumulative/net Sea Surface Temperature (SST) trend for the Black Sea over the period 1993-2020, i.e. the rate of change (°C/year) multiplied by the number years in the timeseries (28). This OMI is derived from the CMEMS Reprocessed Black Sea L4 SST satellite (SST_BS_SST_L4_REP_OBSERVATIONS_010_022, product see the OMI QUID, e.g. http://marine.copernicus.eu/documents/QUID/CMEMS-OMI-QUID-BLKSEA-SST.pdf), which provided the SSTs used to compute the SST trend over the Black Sea. This reprocessed product consists of daily (nighttime) optimally interpolated 0.05° grid resolution SST maps over the Black Sea built from the ESA Climate Change Initiative (CCI) (Merchant et al., 2019) and Copernicus Climate Change Service (C3S) initiatives, including also an adjusted version of the AVHRR Pathfinder dataset version 5.3 [Saha et al., 2018] to increase the input observation coverage. Trend analysis has been performed by using the X-11 seasonal adjustment procedure [Pezzulli et al., 2005], which has the effect of filtering the input SST time series acting as a low bandpass filter for interannual variations.

Mann-Kendall test and Sens's method (Sen 1968) were applied to assess whether there was a monotonic upward or downward trend and to estimate the slope of the trend and its 95% confidence interval. The reference for this OMI can be found in the first and second issue of the Copernicus Marine Service Ocean State Report (OSR), Section 1.1 [Roquet et al., 2016; Mulet et al., 2018].



Figure 4.31. Sea surface temperature cumulative trend over the period 1993-2020 in the Black Sea. **DOI** (product): <u>https://doi.org/10.48670/moi-00218</u>

The spatial pattern of the Black Sea SST trend reveals a general warming tendency, ranging from 0.055 °C/year to 0.083 °C/year. Highest values characterize the Eastern area of the Black Sea, where the trend reaches the extreme value, while lower values are found close to the western coasts, in correspondence of main rivers inflow. This pattern seems to reveal an Eastward increasing trend intensity. Overall, the Black Sea SST trend shows the highest intensity among all the other European Seas. The Sea Surface Temperature is one of the Essential Ocean Variables, hence the monitoring of this variable is of key importance, since its variations can affect the ocean circulation, marine ecosystems, and ocean-atmosphere exchange processes. Particularly in the Black Sea, ocean-atmospheric processes together with its general cyclonic circulation (Rim Current) play an important role on the sea surface temperature variability [Capet et al. 2012]. As the oceans continuously interact with the atmosphere, trends of sea surface temperature can also have an effect on the global climate. The 99th mean percentile of sea surface temperature provides a worth information about the variability of the sea surface temperature and warming trends but has not been investigated with details in the Black Sea. While the globalaveraged sea surface temperatures have increased since the beginning of the 20th century [Hartmann et al., 2013]. Recent studies indicated a warming trend of the sea surface temperature in the Black Sea in the latest years [Mulet et al., 2018; Sakali and Başusta, 2018]. A specific analysis on the interannual variability of the basin-averaged sea surface temperature revealed a higher positive trend in its eastern region [Ginzburg et al., 2004]. For the past three decades, [Sakali and Basusta, 2018] presented an increase in sea surface temperature that varied along both east-west and south-north directions in the Black Sea.

The CMEMS BLKSEA_OMI_tempsal_extreme_var_temp_mean_and_anomaly OMI indicator (Figure 4.32) is based on the computation of the annual 99th percentile of Sea Surface Temperature (SST) from model data. Two different CMEMS products are used to compute the indicator: The Iberia-Biscay-Ireland Multi Year Product (BLKSEA_MULTIYEAR_PHY_007_004) and the Analysis product (BLKSEA_ANALYSIS FORECAST PHYS 007 001).

The mean annual 99th percentile in the period 1993–2019 exhibits values ranging from 25.50 to 26.50 °C in the western and central regions of the Black Sea. The values increase towards the east, exceeding 27.5 °C. This contrasting west-east pattern may be linked to the basin wide cyclonic circulation. There are regions showing lower values, below 25.75 °C, such as a small area west of Crimean Peninsula in the vicinity of the Sevastopol anticyclone, the Northern Ukraine region, in particular close to the Odessa and the Karkinytska Gulf due to the freshwaters from the land and a narrow area along the Turkish coastline in the south. Results for 2020 show negative anomalies in the area of influence of the Bosporus and the Bulgarian offshore region up to the Crimean peninsula, while the North West shelf exhibits a positive anomaly as in the Eastern basin.







The highest positive value is occurring in the Eastern Tukish coastline nearest the Batumi gyre area. This may be related to the variously increase of sea surface temperature in such a way the southern regions have experienced a higher warming.



Figure 4.32. Black Sea Surface Temperature extreme variability: Map of the 99th mean percentile computed from the Multi Year Product (upper panel) and anomaly of the 99th percentile in 2018 computed from the Analysis product (bottom panel). Transparent grey areas represent regions where anomaly exceeds the climatic standard deviation (light grey) and twice the climatic standard deviation (dark grey). **DOI** (**product**): <u>https://doi.org/10.48670/moi-00216</u>, <u>https://resources.marine.copernicus.eu/product-detail/BLKSEA_OMI_TEMPSAL_extreme_var_temp_mean_and_anomaly/INFORMATION</u>)

In case of a need to analyse specific data for specific dates for the purposes of the PONTOS Project, the daily data can be used. The figure 4.33 below shows an example for 14.12.2021



Figure 4.33. The sample of Sea Surface Temperature (SST) daily maps over the Black Sea from remotely-sensed L4 SST datasets for 14.12.2021 Source: The Copernicus Marine Service portal, version of 2021, https://resources.marine.copernicus.eu

4.6.2. Salinity

Spatial distribution of salinity on the Black Sea surface, as one could see on the map (Figure 4.34), is as follows: the minimal salinity value 12-13‰ is observed in the NWBS and it increases gradually from north-west to south-east with maximal value 18,0‰ in central parts of the Black Sea .



Figure 4.34 . Salinity distribution on the Black Sea surface in summer [Dobrovolskiy and Zalogin, 1982]

This could be explained with the above mentioned influence of rivers flowing into the north-western part of the sea. Decreased to 5-10% salinity could also be registered in the narrow shore front near the mouths of big rivers. The values of surface salinity change with seasons, which is the most vivid in the freshened areas. In winter salinity is somewhat higher due to decrease of rivers discharge; in the northwestern part salinity is becomes even higher because of salinization due to ice storage.

In summer, freshening is supported by significant river discharge and sea currents distribute freshened water to the east and to the south-western coast of the Crimea.

Salinity increases with depth in the open part of the sea from 17-18% at the surface to 22.5% at the bottom. There is an important feature in the salinity vertical distribution: there is a permanent in time halocline between the horizons 100-150 m, where the salinity increases from 18.5 to 21.0%.







Noticeable seasonal changes in salinity could be traced down to horizon 150 m in the western half of the sea and down to 100—120 m in its eastern half. Below these layers, vertical salinity trend is the same all over the sea.

The range of average monthly salinity values in the surface NWBS layer is maximal in the Danube Delta area and makes 3‰. It goes down gradually westward and equals to 0.75‰ near the Cape Tarkhankut and the Karkinitska Bay. The month of maximal salinity also changes in westward direction from January to April; the month of minimal salinity – from May to September. The minimal salinity in the surface layer is connected with spring maximal river discharge. The forming halocline and at the same time spring warming of water restrict vertical mixing and contribute to horizontal distribution of freshened water. The maximum of salinity is connected with erosion of the upper halocline as the result of wind-wave water mixing and convection, which happen in autumn-winter period, when water that is more saline is involved into the UQL. Salinity seasonal changes in the upper layer are prominent in the western part of the NWBS. In the east, in the Kalamitska Bay and near the Cape Tarkhankut, salinity of 17.6-18.2‰ stays almost all year round and only in autumn, when the flow of freshened water reaches the eastern shore, goes down to 17.4-177‰. Seasonal changes of salinity are less pronounces on the 20 m horizon: their range in the west is 17.6-17.8, in the east - 18.0-18.2‰. In line with distribution of the freshening wave, the lowest salinity in the west is registered in spring, in the east – in autumn.

The transfer from fresh to salt water is non-uniform, but with forming of hydrofronts, zones with increased salinity gradients, which shape at such distance from the shore where river discharge influence becomes negligible – up to 10 km from a river mouth (Natural conditions..., 1999). Statistical processing of the results of observations at the seashore helped establish the stable maximums and minimums of occurrence of several salinity ranges. As frontal zones occupy small part of the water area compared to the water masses which they separate, the local minimums correspond to salinity ranges reflecting hydrogronts on histograms of occurrence. In line with the existing classification of surface water transformation zones near the Danube mouth [Natural conditions..., 1999], their boundaries are established depending on water salinity: 1) zone of primary transformation between the isosalinity lines 3 and 10‰, which includes the front of primary transformation (isosalinity line 14‰); 3) zone of full transformation, its external boundary being the front of complete transformation (isosalinity line 17‰). The front, which corresponds to the isosalinity line 17‰, coinsides with estimation of river waters transformation zone's external boundary according to V.S. Bolshakov [Bolshakov, 1970].

Spatial distribution of salinity in the surface layer according to Copernicus data (Figure 4.35) was the most fully studied in the paper [Krivoguz, Semenova and Mal'ko, 2021].

The average salinity of the Black Sea waters is 19 ‰, areas with lower salinity are located near the west shore, due to the flows from the largest rivers (Dnieper, Dniester, Danube) bringing a large amount of fresh water to the Black Sea. The area with higher salinity is located in the south- west due to the water exchange of the Black Sea with the saltier Sea of Marmara (~ 26 ‰) through the Bosporus. The currents of the Black Sea pick up the salty water of the Sea of Marmara and slowly moving the water column against the clockwise, carry it across the entire Black Sea, thereby increasing its average salinity.

Thus, the salinity regime of the Black Sea is determined mainly due to the influence of river runoff, which brings a large amount of fresh water to the sea, and the circulation of water due to currents, which, in turn, are influenced by wind activity.



Figure 4.35. Distribution of sea surface salinity of the Black Sea in spring, summer, autumn and winter seasons 1992-2017.

Very important Copernicus database product characterising the features of the Black Sea salinity pattern is the Black Sea anomaly map of Sea Surface Salinity (Figure 4.36) (<u>https://marine.copernicus.eu/access-data/ocean-monitoring-indicators/black-sea-anomaly-map-sea-surface-salinity</u>) <u>https://sextant.ifremer.fr/Donnees/Catalogue#/metadata/78ea9bd9-ff76-42ae-a252-b254c4afbc53</u>, https://sextant.ifremer.fr/Donnees/Catalogue#/search?keyword=black-sea



Figure 4.36. Black Sea anomaly map of Sea Surface Salinity in 2019

The sea surface salinity anomaly in 2019 (SSS') is the time average sea surface salinity (SSS) computed from the reanalysis results in 2019 minus the reference sea surface salinity (SSS). The map of sea surface salinity anomaly is derived from the results of the Black Sea reanalysis (product reference BLKSEA_MULTIYEAR_PHY_007_004).







The reference is the time-averaged SSS computed from 1993 to 2014 using the own reanalysis results. This OMI has been discussed in [Mulet et al., 2018].

The Black Sea is a semi-enclosed basin with peculiar characteristics such as a positive net freshwater balance, which is mainly related to the outflow of some of the largest European rivers (e.g. Danube, Dnipro) and high-rate of precipitation which in total exceeds the total evaporation most of the time over the basin [Kara et al., 2008]. In addition, an inflow of saltier water originates from the Mediterranean Sea, crosses the Marmara Sea and impacts the Black Sea circulation through the Bosporus Strait [Stanev et al., 2001]. The sea surface salinity anomaly is a valuable metric to evaluate the impact of such external forcing on the Black Sea [Mulet et al., 2018]. A negative (positive) anomaly means that the sea surface salinity of the analyzed year is fresher (saltier) as compared to the reference period, which may be caused by larger continental runoff and/or precipitation (evaporation) fluxes. Moreover, sea surface salinity changes due to the local variations in ocean dynamics are also not negligible. For instance, the processes induced by the Rim Current and its inherent vortices can locally impact the thermohaline structure in the Black Sea [Kubryakov et al., 2018; Miladinova et al., 2017]. The salinity trends are still poorly studied in the Black Sea, although a more recent study by using model numerical simulations found different salinity trends in the water column: surface (negative), upper (weaker negative) and main halocline (positive) [Miladinova et al., 2017].

In 2019, the Black Sea shows a positive sea surface salinity anomaly over almost the entire basin.

The highest positive anomalies are found in the south-western basin such as near the coast and between 43°N and 44°N, where they exceed 0.75. On the contrary, negative anomalies are present in the northwestern shelf, which is under the influence of large continental runoff from important rivers: Dniester, Dnipro and the northern branch of the Danube.

4.6.3 Currents

The cyclonic currents that belt the entire sea near the shores is shown in the figure 4.37.



Figure 4.37. The Black Sea schematic currents pattern including features derived from the analysis of the altimeter data [Korotaev et al., 2003]







Inside this ring cyclonic circulations could be seen, their speed being up to 10 cm/sec in the central parts and up to 25 cm/sec in peripheral. The areas of contact between river and sea waters are specific frontal zones. Visible boundary between them is formed due to the difference in colours of those waters. The brightest frontal zones are observed in the northwestern part of the sea where significant river discharge is concentrated.

As were indicated in [Korotaev et al., 2003] seasonal, interannual, and mesoscale variability of the Black Sea <u>upper layer circulation</u> derived from altimeter data comprising the period from May 1992 to May 1999 were assimilated into a shallow water model for providing a dynamically consistent interpretation of the sea surface height variations and estimation of the temporal and spatial characteristics of the upper layer circulation in the Black Sea. The circulation possesses a distinct seasonal cycle whose major characteristic features repeat every year with some year-to-year variability. Understanding of the Black Sea circulation has significantly increased during the last decade through realization of several international programs. Analysing all the available data [Oguz et al.,1993] specified the building blocks of the upper layer circulation as the Rim Current system around the periphery, an interior cell composed by two or more cyclonic gyres, and a series of quasi-stable/recurrent anticyclonic eddies on the coastal side of the Rim Current. Construction of optimally interpolated and gridded (in both space and time) dynamical sea level data from altimetry recently provided a new resource for increasing our present level of knowledge on variability of the Black Sea circulation.

They described the methodology for reconstruction of the dynamical sea level data base for the period from May 1992 to November 1996, its validation by the available hydrographic survey data, and interpretation of the results by means of a simple two-layer analytical model of the wind-driven circulation in a rectangular basin.

The flow system within the northwestern shelf (NWS) is governed by both intrusions of the Rim Current and discharges from the Danube, Dnipro and Dniester Rivers; the discharge from the former is almost four times stronger than the sum of other two. The typical regional flow regime within the inner shelf is a southward coastal current system. The outer shelf, on the other hand, is characterized by highly dynamic and complicated interactions between the inner shelf and the Rim Current flow systems. The coastal fresh water-induced flow system includes some mesoscale anticyclonic eddies, one of which is located just outside the discharge zone of the Danube. We refer to this feature as the Danube anticyclonic eddy. The other eddy is located slightly south near Cape Kaliakra, in the narrowest part of the northwestern shelf (Figure). The Kaliakra anticyclonic eddy also emerges during the late summer and autumn months, whereas it is embedded within the coastal current system during high-discharge periods. Another small anticyclonic eddy (the Constantsa eddy) is often present between the Danube and Kaliakra anticyclones.

Copernicus provides the opportunity to operatively receive daily maps of the Black Sea currents (Figure 4.38)







Black Sea Sea Currents



4.38. Example Back 2020 Figure of currents map the Sea dtd 15 May in (https://marine.copernicus.eu/about/producers/bs-mfc, http://iswim.rmri.ro/index.shtml. http://iswim.rmri.ro/maps/maps1.shtml)

4.6.4 Waves

In accordance with wind regime features, maximal intensity of wind-driven wave in the Black Sea [Ilyin et al., 2012] is observed during cold season, from October to March. At that, wind-driven wave intensity in the NWBS coastal zone is in general somewhat lower than in other areas, however severe storms happen there also, especially near the northern shore (Chornomorsk, Odesa, Pivdennyi), which is open to the winds of southern rhumbs. Repeatability of five-six points storms (waves higher than 2 m) in January-March in the NWBS is less than 2% (as a comparison, in the area of the Cape Khersones repeatability is 7-10, near Alushta - 3.0-5.5%). In summer, in the periods of rare storms, repeatability of such waves is minimal everywhere and makes less than 0.5 %. During last half-century period the highest waves in the NWBS were observed in Odesa (5 points – 216 times, 6 points – 2 times), near Cape Tarkhankut (5 points – 34 times, 6 points – 3 times, 7 points – once) and in Yevpatoriya area (5 points – 41 times, 6 points – 3 times). Waves 125 cm high and over can be observed any month in any area of Ukrainian coastal zone.

The prevailing directions of wave distribution are determined by the direction of the wind that caused wave, orientation of shores, influence of refraction in the shallows at diagonal approach of wave in relation to isobaths orientation, as well as by the diffraction phenomenon when a system of waves is bypassing obstacles like capes and shallow areas of the shelf. At the western shores of the NWBS, near Ust-Dunaisk port, waves of northern (18.1%), north-eastern (13.6%) and southern (13.5%) directions have the highest repeatability. According to the wave stations in Chornomorsk and Pivdennyi, the prevailing directions of dangerous waves distribution at the northern coast are southern (23-25%), south-eastern and eastern (8.7-9.4 %). South-eastern (18.1%), southern and eastern directions prevail in Odesa area. In the area of the Karkinitska Bay waves of south-western (18%), south-eastern, northern (15.7-19.5%) and western (16.3%) directions have the highest repeatability from the side of the sea. The highest repeatability of the most severe storms, up to 4-6 points, at the northwestern coast corresponds to north-eastern, eastern, south-eastern and southern directions. During the 28 years long period of observations wave height exceeding 2 m was registered at Ust-Dunaisk post 2 times only, near Chornomorsk port – 113 times for 48 years, near Odesa – 218 times during 60 years (in 2 cases out of them waves exceeded 3.5 m), near the Cape Tarkhankut – 38 times for 40 years.







The biggest part of these cases, as well as absolute registered maximums in Odesa were 5.1 m, near Tarkhankut - 8.0 m, near Cape Khersones - 7.3 m, observed during the periods of November storms. Repeatability of storm wave near Chornomorsk, Odesa and Pivdennyi is 1-3% of all observations. Due to the shape of the sea and typical wind fields over it, rough sea happens most often in the northwestern, north-eastern and central parts. Depending on wind speeds and fetch legislation the waves 1—3 m high prevail in the sea. In the open areas, maximal height of waves of 5% probability reaches 11 m and during very strong storms, this wave height could be exceeded. South-west and south-east of the sea are the most calm areas, which are rarely rough and waves higher than 3 m almost never happen. Waves of shallow sea are characteristic of coastal zone.

The CMEMS <u>Significant Wave Height</u> extreme variability indicator is aimed at monitoring the extremes of annual significant wave height and evaluate the spatio-temporal variability. The use of percentiles instead of annual maxima, makes these extremes study less affected by individual data. The sea state and its related spatio-temporal variability affect dramatically maritime activities and the physical connectivity between offshore waters and coastal ecosystems, affecting therefore the biodiversity of marine protected areas. Over the last decades, significant attention has been devoted to extreme wave height events since their destructive effects in both the shoreline environment and human infrastructures have prompted a wide range of adaptation strategies to deal with natural hazards in coastal areas [Hansom et al., 2015]. Significant Wave Height mean 99th percentile in the Black Sea region shows an east / west dependence, i.e. highest values of the average of annual 99th percentiles in the southwestern Black Sea are around 3.5 m, while in the eastern part of the basin they can amount to around 2.5 m [Staneva et al., 2019a and 2019b]. Significant Wave Height mean 99th percentile in the Black Sea region shows the typical east / west dependence with largest values in the southwestern Black Sea region shows the typical east / west dependence with largest values in the southwestern Black Sea region shows the typical east / west dependence with largest values in the southwestern Black Sea region shows the typical east / west dependence with largest values in the southwestern Black Sea region shows the typical east / west dependence with largest values in the southwestern Black Sea ranging up to 3.5 m, while the 99th percentile values in the eastern part of the basin are around 2.5 m.

The 99th mean percentile for 2002-2017 shows a similar pattern demonstrating that the highest values of the mean annual 99th percentile are in the western part of the basin [Akpınar et al., 2016 and Akpinar and Van Vledder, 2016]. The anomaly of the 99th percentile in 2018 is mostly negative with values down to ~-45 cm.

Figure 4.39 illustrated the Black Sea Significant Wave Height extreme variability for 2020:







Black Sea wave height extreme variability mean and anomaly.





Figure 4.39. Black Sea Significant Wave Height extreme variability: Map of the 99th mean percentile computed from the Multi Year Product (upper panel) and anomaly of the 99th percentile in 2020 computed from the Analysis product (bottom panel). Transparent grey areas (if any) represent regions where anomaly exceeds the climatic standard deviation (light grey) and twice the climatic standard deviation (dark grey). https://marine.copernicus.eu/access-data/ocean-monitoring-indicators/significant-wave-height-extreme-variability. **DOI:** https://doi.org/10.48670/moi-00214

Significant Wave Height mean 99th percentile in the Black Sea region shows west-eastern dependence with largest values in the southwestern Black Sea, with values as high as 3.5 m, while the 99th percentile values in the eastern part of the basin are around 2.5 m. The 99th mean percentile for 2002-2019 shows a similar pattern demonstrating that the highest values of the mean annual 99th percentile are in the western Black Sea. This pattern is consistent with the previous studies, e.g. of [Akpınar and Kömürcü, 2012; and Akpinar et al., 2016]. The anomaly of the 99th percentile in 2020 is mostly negative with values down to ~-45 cm. The highest negative anomalies for 2020 are observed in the southeastern area where the multi-year mean 99th percentile is the lowest. The highest positive anomalies of the 99th percentile in 2020 are located in the southwestern Black Sea and along the eastern coast.







The map of anomalies for 2020, presenting alternate bands of positive and negative values depending on latitude, is consistent with the yearly west-east displacement of the tracks of the largest storms.

Besides, the Copernicus resources make wave height maps for specific dates accessible to users (Figure 4.40)



Figure 4.40 . The exsample of Sea surface wave significant height (SWH) daily maps over the Black Sea by the spectral wave model WAM (24.12.2021). Source: The Copernicus Marine Service portal, version of 2021, https://resources.marine.copernicus.eu

4.6.5. Sea level

Sea level rise is a key indicator of climate change and helps to assess coastal erosion and accretion. Water level changes depending on season. Usually high level is observed in May-June and its drop — in October-November, at some places — in January-February. Difference between summer and winter level is 30-40 cm. These fluctuations of level mainly happen due to different river discharge in different seasons; that is why the fluctuations are the most pronounced in the areas suffering the rivers influence.

The significant in value non-periodical changes of level are wind-driven and connected with the development of certain atmospheric phenomena within a natural synoptic period, usually during 4—8 days. Wind-driven fluctuations of level differ between areas of the sea and seasons.

In the east, the biggest wind surges are caused by north-eastern and east-north-eastern winds, in the northwest – by the south-eastern. The biggest wind setdowns in the west and north-west are caused by west-north-western and northwestern winds.

The biggest wind-driven fluctuations of level (more than 30 cm) are observed in October—February in the western and northwestern parts of the sea. Seiches are well pronounced in the Black Sea level fluctuations, their period being from several minutes to 1—2 hours, their amplitude being usually up to 40—50 cm and a little more. Seiches of small (2—3 min) periods and amplitudes are mainly formed during waves in the open sea and at big waves' transformation in the coastal zone. Seiches of significant periods and amplitudes emerge at sharp fluctuations of atmospheric pressure and during passage of cyclones.

Construction of optimally interpolated and gridded (in both space and time) dynamical sea level data from altimetry [Korotaev et al., 2001] recently provided a new resource for increasing our present level of knowledge on variability of the Black Sea circulation.







They described the methodology for reconstruction of the dynamical sea level database for the period from May 1992 to November 1996, its validation by the available hydrographic survey data, and interpretation of the results by means of a simple two-layer analytical model of the wind-driven circulation in a rectangular basin.

According to the stations of northern coast, the average long-term Black Sea level for the period 1923-2005 is 477 cm [Ilyin et al., 2012]. The deviations from the average sea level make at some points from +7 to -2 cm. They are caused by the natural factors (water dynamics, features of up and down surges etc.), as well as by the peculiarities of level measurement methodology. The biggest positive deviations from the average level in the NWBS are observed in Odesa, Chornomorsk and Yevpatoriya (2, 7, 3 cm respectively), negative – in Khorly and Sevastopol (-2 and -3 cm). The difference in average annual values of level for the period 1875-2010 made 47 cm. The lowest level was registered in 1921 (450 cm), the highest – in 2010 (497 cm). Several cycles are pointed up in the longstanding level variability [Ilyin et al., 2012]. It is assumed, that since the beginning of observations in the Black Sea and until mid-20s of the 20th Century the sea level was relatively stable with slight tendency towards decrease, while since mid-20s of the 20th Century its increase showed itself distinctly [Byelokopytov, 2004]. At that, the longest sets of data for Constanta and Sulina show that the level was rising noticeably from 1858 until 1875. There are three visible cycles for the period, which is usually brought into correlation with the period of the World Ocean level rise in general: the first – almost continuing increase of the level (20s-60s of the 20th Century), the second – some stabilisation (70s-90s of the 20th Century), the third – the outlined in the 2000s new cycle in its growth. The tendency of the Black Sea level rise was pointed out for the first time in [Kubryakov et al., 2011], where it was estimated as 1.7 mm/year according to the data before 1970. The level rise due to eustatic factors minus the rate of vertical movements of the earth's crust was determined to be 1.7 mm/year. Later in [Oguz, et al., 1993] the intensity of the Black Sea level general rise was estimated to 1.83 mm/year. The most recent assessment of the trend value made for 5 stations of the Crimean coast for the period 1947-2006 gave a value of 2.3 mm/year with a trend span of about 14 cm. Comparison of altimetric and other data for the eastern part of Aegean Sea, Marmara and the part of the Black Sea adjacent to the Bosporus has shown that the trend in the Black Sea is almost twice higher. So, it is unlikely that the current increase in the Black Sea level is due to the global rise of the World Ocean. In 2010 the Black Sea average level reached its historical maximum. The reasons are arguable. It is stated in [Bondar, 1989] that constant growth of the level during last decades did not depend on changes in water balance of the Black Sea basin rivers and was connected with general rise of the World Ocean level. In [Lappo et al., 1997] the magnitude of the Atlantic level trend was removed from the Black Sea data when they studied level variability in the Black and Caspian Seas. The authors came to the conclusion that both seas have similar character of level variability, which reveals itself in the level decrease from the beginning of the 20th Century till the 70s and increase from the 70s till 1985. According to them, short-period fluctuations in the Black Sea are caused by changes in the water balance constituents (mainly in river discharge), while the trend – by the long-period changes in the Atlantic Ocean level.

Presumably, the following main reasons could entail the long-term trend of the Black Sea relative level increase: general rise of the World Ocean level; increase of the positive constituent in the water balance; water density decrease (steric effect); increase in occurrence and amplitude of up and down surge; vertical movements of the earth's crust. Two last reasons can reveal themselves only in the data from coastal stations and are not described by altimeric observations. It is shown in [Goryachkin et al., 2006] that: the contribution of inter-annual changes in surge fluctuations cannot be responsible for the observed level increase; land subsidence prevails on the Black Sea coast, at an average rate close to 1 mm/year (except for the northwestern coast and the Kolkheti Lowland), which gives a seeming level increase of 1 mm/year and does not explain the magnitude of the observed trend. As for the first reason, the connection between the general rise in the level of the World Ocean and the Black Sea, which is often pointed out, is not so obvious.

Fluctuations of level in the NWBS happen at the background of its seeming rise as the result of real subsidence of the earth's crust. Odesa area is one of the parts of the coast where level rise rate due to this reason is close to the maximum for the Black Sea and makes 0.51 cm/year [Podprugina, 1972]. The eustatic fluctuations of the World Ocean level are smaller and do not exceed 0.2 cm/year.







The fluctuations of level with time intervals of decades are connected with fluctuations of water content in rivers [Goryachkin, Ivanov, 1996] in line with ending of atmospheric circulation epochs, which, it their turn, correspond to alternations in solar activity. Inter-annual and seasonal changes in sea level are determined by the ratio of water balance components: continental runoff; atmospheric precipitation; evaporation; water exchange of the Black Sea with the Azov and Marmara Seas. The levels exceeding the long-term average value 10-11 cm are observed in April-June. The biggest share of river discharge also falls on this period. Then river discharge decreases, while evaporation increases significantly, which brings to decrease of level 8-9 cm below the longterm average by autumn. The average long-term range of sea level seasonal changes in Odesa area is 19 cm. Maximal changes of sea level in the coastal zone are non-periodic and caused by strong, directionally stable and long-lasting surge winds. At negative and positive surges 30-40 cm changes of level are observed with the average speed of 2-6 cm/hour. Sometimes rises and drops in level are very intensive and their speed is 20-25 cm/hour. Maximal changes of level in Odesa Port were 100 cm at positive and 175 cm at negative surge. Along with surges, seiche variations of sea level are observed in Odesa Port and the Odesa Bay. These free oscillations happen at sharp changes of atmospheric pressure, wind speed or wind direction: water masses, previously unbalanced as the result of the influence of atmospheric pressure gradient forces and (or) shear wind stress, return to the equilibrium state through damper oscillations. One-knot seiche for the entire sea provides a 7-6 cm range of oscillation at the period of ca. 10 hours in the area of Odesa. Periods of seiches in different parts of the sea makes in Odesa area from 5 min to 2 hours; the range of oscillations of sea level reach 45 cm. The tides that form in the Black Sea itself are small but noticeable, especially in the NWBS. The semidiurnal tides are more pronounced. According to the literature data [Hydrometeorology..., 1991], the average tide is 14 cm, and in quadrature - about 3 cm. The maximum tide value is observed in the Odesa Bay, where it can reach 17 cm.

<u>Time series of mean sea level trends</u> over Black sea are derived from the DUACS delayed-time altimeter gridded maps of sea level anomalies based on a stable number of altimeters (two) in the satellite constellation. These products are distributed by the Copernicus Climate Change Service. The mean sea level evolution estimated in the Black Sea is derived from the average of the gridded sea level maps weighted by the cosine of the latitude. The annual and semi-annual periodic signals are adjusted and the time series is low-pass filtered. Mean sea level evolution has a direct impact on coastal areas and is a crucial index of climate change since it reflects both the amount of heat added in the ocean and the mass loss due to land ice melt [Dieng et al., 2017]. Long-term and inter-annual variability observed at basin scale and these variations can strongly affect population living in coastal areas. Using the latest reprocessed altimeter sea level products, it is possible to estimate the sea level rise in the Black Sea since 01/1993. The Black Sea is a relatively small semi-enclosed basin with shallow bathymetry, which explains the high level of inter annual variability observed in the sea level record compared to large, deeper and open ocean areas.

Mean sea level daily evolution Jan-1993 to Jun-2020 (Figure 4.41) can be used as a good example of using the daily sea level maps accumulated in the COPERNICUS database for the purposes of the PONTOS project.



Figure 4.41. Mean sea level daily evolution Jan-1993 to Jun-2020 (in cm) from the satellite altimeter observations estimated in the Black Sea, derived from the average of the gridded sea level maps weighted by the cosine of the latitude. The timeseries is low-pass filtered, the annual and semi-annual periodic signals are adjusted (<u>https://marine.copernicus.eu/access-data/ocean-monitoring-indicators/time-series-mean-sea-level-trends-over-blacksea</u>) **DOI** (product): <u>https://doi.org/10.48670/moi-00215</u>

Mean sea level daily evolution since January 1993 (in cm) from the satellite altimeter observations estimated in the Black Sea, derived from the average of the gridded sea level maps weighted by the cosine of the latitude. The timeseries is low-pass filtered, the annual and semi-annual periodic signals are adjusted, and the curve is corrected for the GIA using the ICE5G-VM2 GIA model [Peltier, 2004]. Mean sea level evolution has a direct impact on coastal areas and is a crucial index of climate change since it reflects both the amount of heat added in the ocean and the mass loss due to land ice melt [IPCC, 2013; Dieng et al., 2017]. Long-term and interannual variations of the sea level are observed at global and regional scales. They are strongly related to the internal variability observed at basin scale and these variations can strongly affect population living in coastal areas. Using the latest reprocessed altimeter sea level products, it is possible to estimate the sea level rise in the Black Sea since 01/1993 (see the proposed figure of the indicator for the updated trend value). The associated uncertainty is provided in a 90% confidence interval and only errors related to the altimeter observation system have been considered in the sea level trend uncertainty [Prandi et al., 2021]. The uncertainty due to the sea level internal variability of the observed ocean is not included and should be considered additionally. The Black Sea is a relatively small semi-enclosed basin with shallow bathymetry, which explains the high level of inter annual variability observed in the sea level record compared to large, deeper and open ocean areas as North West Shelf.

4.7 Coastal Zone of North-western part of the Black Sea (NWBS)

The information about abrasion and accretion processes in coastal zone of the NWBS we used from national historical data and from EMODNET sources.

4.7.1 NWBS Coasts abrasion and accretion

The Black Sea coast is formed under the influence of many factors and under different conditions, which caused the diversity of the coasts. There are 14 main types of coasts in the north-western Black Sea illustrated in Figure 4.42 [Atlas, 2006].









Figure 4.42. NWBS types of Coasts [Atlas, 2006]







Table 4.21. Description of main types of coasts in the north-western Black Sea

Legend	Coasts Types
	Abrasion/landslide in clay rocks. Their height exceeds 20 m, they are built mainly of Quarternary, sometimes
	Paleogene – Neogene muddy massif material interbedded by half-rock and rock. Gradient of underwater slope on
	such segments is 0,01 to 0,05. Speed of coastline recession is $0,1 - 2,0$ m/year. Development of such coasts takes
	place under deficit of sediments (Atlas, 2006; Shuiskiy, 2000).
*******	Addition/cave-in in clay focks. One of the most whee-spiead addition forms of fener in the norm-western black Sea. Intensity of wave processing of this coast type is regulated by accumulation of sediments, geological
	construction gradient of underwater slope and form of coastline. Speed of coastal regression varies within broad
	range – from 0,5-0,6 m/year (height of cliff seldom exceeds 20 m) to 70-80 m in elevated and mountainous areas.
	Speed of bench deepening on underwater slopes is 0,010 to 0,059 m/year [Atlas, 2006; Shuiskiy, 2000].
	Abrasion/bays ingression of primary dismemberment in rocks rias (Atlas, 2006). This is a result of erosion-tectonic
•••••	dissection of the western side (flank) of the Mountainous Crimea anticlonorium [Geology of the USSR, 1969] and
	the Tarkhankut Elevation. Active cliffs and alluvial terraces on protruding corner parts of raises are characteristic of
	Such coasis. The cliffs are up to 50 m high often 5.7 at some segments of the coasts slopes submarge completely. Coastal
	slopes are stable of rock (mainly of chalkstones). Speed of cliff abrasion is 0.05-0.15 m/year maximum 0.5 m/year
	(Figure 8). Steepness of underwater slope down to the depth of 7 m is 0.03 to 0.09. Average speed of bottom
	abrasion is up to 0,02 m/year [Shuiskiy, 2000].
	Abrasion/accumulative little bay of primary dismemberment in clay rocks [Atlas, 2006]. This is characteristic of
	segments of coasts of limans (estuaries), bays and lagoons. Coastal processes develop weakly, under conditions of
	underwater slope small steepness (<0,007), low wave energy potential and significant influence of wind-induced
	oscillations of sea level. Sharp deficit of sediments prevails, there are practically no flows of sediments along the
	length: they are semiactive and interchange with depudation slopes alluvial terraces and "pocket" heaches at
	relatively straight contour of coastline. Speed of abrasion is less than 0.7 m/year and of benches – less than 0.015
	m/year within very narrow alongshore stripe [Shuiskiy, 2000].
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	Abrasion/accumulative large bay of second dismemberment.
	These are mainly upper reaches of the Dnister Liman (Estuary), segments between the Dnipro-Bug Liman (Estuary)
	and the Perekop Bay. This type of coast is represented by two groups of relief forms: a) abrasion-avalanche
	abrasion-randship of different height and steepness formed in focks, clayey and sandy material, b) accumulative
	There also are transitional forms of non-wave origin in the form of alongshore flows and transverse migration of
	sediments of different capacity. This type of coast is the most complicated compared to other types. In general, it
	has unified genetic and morphological & dynamic properties, however, its separate constituents have significant
	differences. For example, interchanges of rock and sandy-clayey matter in transect along the coast cause selective
	abrasion. As the result, secondary forms of dissection form because of different speeds of abrasion [Shuiskiy,
	2000].
$\bigtriangledown \lor \lor \lor \lor \lor$	km) Eaded cliffs and wave-built alluvial terraces that frame cliff foot (width exceeding 100 m) are characteristic
	forms of relief. Height of a faded cliff usually less than 20 m. This type of coast is often a constituent of other types
	of coast.
****	Abrasion/landslide bay in friable & halfstone rocks. These are formed in damaged, clastic, weak rocks and
	sedimentary rocks. Dominant element is high cliff (higher than 25 m). Widespread are landslide amphitheaters and
	circuses with pronounced landslide terraces, small "pocket" beaches. Most often a cliff is formed in deluvium of
	clay loam and tragmentary material (rotted rock). Medium speed of abrasion varies from 0,01 m/year in clay rock
	$35.8 \text{ m}^3/\text{m}\cdot\text{year}$ [Shuiskiy 2000]
	Mountain/abrasion little-bay (cogged) in rocks. This type is widespread in strong abrasion resistant rock (chalk and
	Paleogene - Neogene chalky clay, limestone, greenstone, sandstone). Active cliffs over 100 m high are
	characteristic of this type. Abrasion speed is less than 0,01-0,02 m/year, in places there is no abrasion at all.
	Practically no accumulative forms of relief could be found with this type of coast.







	Delta. Deltaic type of coast is widespread along sea marginalia of the delta of the Danube, the Dnipro, the Dnister
	and small rivers. It develops as the result of interaction between river and sea hydrogenous factors. Wave energy is
	incapable to process the entire mass of river sediments, as the result alluvial cones of river delta appear [Korotaev,
	1991; Mikhailov et al., 1977; Mikhailov et al., 1986], accumulation of fragmentary material takes place up to 2-3
	m/year, in some segments of the Danube Delta – up to hundreds m/year. The share of river sediments in general
	denudation discharge of sedimentary material is not big and influences the development of coastal zone
	insignificantly. Typical forms of relief are underwater and overwater spites, wave-cut and fore-estuarine bars.
	Accumulative graded. There are two types: liman (estuarine); lagoon.
	Those make ½ of all the accumulative coasts. Limans and lagoons are the basic constituents of this type of coast.
	The main elements are bars, barrier beaches, spits, cliffs, benches, terraces and other linear alluvial forms. Forming
	of limans and lagoons is closely connected with the beginning and further development of Holocene transgression.
	Formation of primary contour of shoreline took place with subsequent transformation into ingressive bays that were
	later cut off from the sea by barrier beaches (spites, bars). This type of coast goes along destructive way of
	development due to which significant part of abrasion shelf was reformed [Zenkevich, 1958; Nevesskiy, 1967;
	Shuiskiy and Vykhovanets, 1989].
	Speed of recession of abrasion and accumulative coastlines is 0,003 to 0,1 m/year within the depth 0-5 m. In the
	north-western part of the coast a classical liman type of shore has formed [Zenkevich, 1958; Zenkevich, 1962;
	Leontiev, 1961; Mikhailov et al., 1977; Mikhailov et al., 1986].
**********	Dynamically neutral with wind drainage. These are developed in the shallow part of the Dnipro-Karkinitskiy area of
	the Black Sea. They are characterized by increased amplitudes of wind-induced oscillations of sea level. Wind-
	induced events up to 2,83 m are typical for the area. The main elements of relief of this coast type are pits and
	channels for wind-driven water, small spites and terraces of sandy and shelly material, low-level cliffs and benches.
	Mean height of a cliff is 1-2 m, maximum 15,2 m. Speed of abrasion of cliffs is 0,2-0,4 m/year (maximum up to 1,8
	m/year in some years).
	Primary accumulative degrading. These include complexes of different separate forms subdued to active
	reformation in the direction of dynamic equilibrium. Intensive washing-out takes place with coastline recession.
	These forms accumulated in the past on the coast and underwater slope, seaward movement of coastline took place.
	Forming of sediments deficit in the coastal zone happened during last several hundred years [Zenkevich, 1958;
	Zenkevich, 1962; Shuiskiy, 1986; Shuiskiy and Vykhovanets, 1989]. Accumulative forms have lost their properties
	of real concentration and now are being washed out. Often they are strongly degraded. They are represented by
	spites, bars, barrier beaches and terraces which often interchange with cliffs, benches, Aeolian and biogenic forms.
	Speed of abrasion in different makes 0,9- 3,1 m/year to 5,5 m/year.
******	Abrasion/fault graded in rocks. They are formed by tectonic processes, weakly subject to the influence of sea,
	developed in other rocks resistant to abrasion. The continental slope is corbelled out and abrupt. The height of cliff
	is up to 15-20 m. Abrasion speed is 0,1-0,2 m/year.

4.7.2. Black Sea Coastal behavior from EMODNET

1 The EMODNET portal is a very important source of information on the types of coasts and shoreline migration. It contains information about coastal behaviour (https://www.emodnet-geology.eu/data-products/coastal-behavior), which refers to the movement of the coastline in a landward (through submergence or erosion) or seaward (through emergence or accretion) direction. EMODnet Geology provides two pan-European maps, one based on field monitoring and comparison of aerial photographs, and the other based on satellite data - (https://emodnet.ec.europa.eu/sites/emodnet.ec.europa.eu/files/public/PDF/20210318-EMODnet_Geology-Coastal_Erosion-Press_Release_FINAL.pdf; New EMODnet Geology map on coastal type - Increased coverage for the 2004 pan-European shoreline-migration map. NEWS ARTICLE | 27 May 2021 - https://emodnet.ec.europa.eu/en/new-emodnet-geology-map-coastal-type-increased-coverage-2004-pan-european-shoreline-migration-map)

Using the information from the above-mentioned portal, we built the maps of coastal types and shoreline migration for the north-western Black Sea.

4.7.2.1 NWBS Coastal type map

The NWBS coastal type map is build on the base of the EUROSION [Lenôtre et al. 2004] map of coastal type released almost twenty years ago (Figure 4.43) It gives a first-order indication of vulnerability and resilience for policy makers, identifying areas of potentially irreversible future change.







This important data product allows users to visualise coastal type at different spatial scales and to distinguish areas marked by rocky coasts, (pocket) beaches of sand and gravel, muddy tidal basins and estuaries, and man-made coastlines such as harbours and dams.



Figure 4.43. Coastal type map of the northwestern part of the Black Sea. **Source:** The EMODnet-Geology coastal type map, version of 2021, <u>https://www.emodnet-geology.eu/data-products/</u>

[___] PONTOS-UA_1

EMODnetCoastalType Original

- ----- Erosion-resistant rock and/or cliff, without loose eroded material in the fronting sea
- Pocket beaches (< 200 m long)</p>
- ----- Erodible rock and/or cliff, with rock waste and sediments (sand or pebbles) at its base
- ----- Small beaches (200 to 1000 m long) separated by rocky capes (< 200 m long)
- Gravel beach fronting upland (> 1 km long)
- —— Sand beach fronting upland (> 1 Km long)
- ----- Beach that is part of extensive non-cohesive sedimentary systems (barrier, spit, tombolo)
- ----- Muddy coastline, including tidal flat, salt marsh
- ----- Estuary
- Harbor area
- Artificial beach
- Coastal embankment with construction
- Vegetated ('green') beach
- ----- Artificial shoreline (walk, dike, quay) without beach
- Beach, unspecified

Analysis of the Fig. 4.43 has shown that the following coastal types prevail (83%) in the NWBS (Table 4.19):

o Heterogeneous beach;

o Beach that is part of extensive non-cohesive sedimentary systems (barrier, spit, tombolo);

- o Muddy coastline, including tidal flat, salt marsh;
- o Sand beach fronting upland.







Table 4.19. Types and lengths of shores in the northwestern part of the Black Sea and in the PONTOS-UA_1 pilot site

Coastal type	NWBS, Lengths, km	NWBS, Lengths, %	PONTOS- UA_1, Lengths, km	PONTOS- UA_1, Lengths, %
Heterogeneous beach	607.0	28.2	39.5	15.4
Beach that is part of extensive non-cohesive sedimentary systems (barrier, spit, tombolo)	504.1	23.5	70.0	27.3
Muddy coastline, including tidal flat, salt marsh	390.3	18.2	1.5	0.6
Sand beach fronting upland (> 1 Km long)	288.4	13.4	38.9	15.2
Estuary	117.0	5.4	64.5	25.2
Erosion-resistant rock and/or cliff, without loose eroded material in the fronting sea	86.9	4.0		
Erodible rock and/or cliff, with rock waste and sediments (sand or pebbles) at its base	44.5	2.1		
Vegetated (green) beach	41.3	1.9	0.6	0.2
Harbor area	23.6	1.1	23.1	9.0
Artificial shoreline (walk, dike, quay) without beach	20.8	1.0	12.9	5.0
Small beaches (200 to 1000 m long) separated by rocky capes (< 200 m long)	15.9	0.7	1.9	0.7
Gravel beach fronting upland (> 1 km long)	6.1	0.3	1.5	0.6
Artificial beach	3.9	0.2	1.8	0.7

The prevailing within the PONTOS-UA_1 pilot site (92%) coastal types are:

o Beach that is part of extensive non-cohesive sedimentary systems (barrier, spit, tombolo);

o Estuary;

o Heterogeneous beach;

o Sand beach fronting upland;

∘Harbor area.

At that, one of the main characteristic features of the Ukrainian pilot site is significant input of the big rivers' estuaries. There the length of different beach types makes ca. 60% compared to 68% for the entire NWBS. At the same time percentage of coastline containing port infrastructure in the PONTOS-UA_1 site grows significantly (by 8%).

4.7.2.2 NWBS Shoreline migration map

This shoreline-migration map (Figure 4.44) allows policy and decision makers to assess large-scale coastal behavior and identify areas of significant erosion. It is based on field measurements and aerial photography, and covers time periods up to decades. The map is particularly valuable for cliffs, which are prevalent along European coastlines, since state-of-the-art satellite-monitoring methods aren't yet suitable for imaging erosion of non-sandy types of coastline.



Figure 4.44. Coastline migration map of the northwestern part of the Black Sea Source: The EMODnet-Geology coastline-migration map, version of 2021, <u>https://www.emodnet-geology.eu/data-products/</u>

Analysis of the map presented (Fig. 4.44) has shown that landward coastline migration (erosion) type prevails in the NWBS -57% (Table 4.20), while within the PONTOS-UA_1 pilot site seaward coastline migration (accretion) type is prevailing (49%) in the coastline migration, i.e. accumulative processes dominate in the PONTOS-UA_1 site.

Table 4.20. Coastline migration types and lengths in the northwestern part of the Black Sea and in the PONTOS-UA_1 pilot site

Coastline migration type	NWBS, Length, km	NWBS, Length, %	PONTOS-UA_1, Length, km	PONTOS-UA_1, Length, %
Stable coastline	74,6	14,6	36,0	15,6
Landward coastline migration (erosion)	291,3	57,1	81,3	35,3
Seaward coastline migration (accretion)	143,7	28,2	113,0	49,1

4.7.2.3 NWBS Coastal behavior from satellite data

The shoreline is a highly dynamic land-sea interface that provides important services such as ecology, flood protection and recreation. It is constantly modified by wind, waves and tides, and impacted by human activity. Hence, the decadal change of shorelines reflect natural processes as well as human influence, whether positive or negative. Climatic-driven changes such as sea level rise, higher waves and changes in wind direction put increasing pressure on many of Europe's shorelines. The EMODnet Geology shoreline-migration map (Figure 4.45). , based on satellite data, allows users to visualise pan-European coastal behaviour for 2007-2017 at different spatial scales.







The underlying, downloadable satellite-based dataset offers additional information on annual values and uncertainty. Thanks to the public availability of satellite data (optical imagery of ESA Sentinel 2 and NASA Landsat 5, 7 & 8 with pixel resolutions of 10-30 metres and a revisit time of 1 to 2 weeks) and new analytical tools for processing big data (such as the Google Earth Engine). The EMODnet Geology team in collaboration with Deltares and TNO (Geological Survey of the Netherlands) were able to quantify shoreline migration in a new way. Scripts for automated detection of the land-water boundary were used to separate land from water in annual image composites for the period 2007-2017. During this process, shorelines positions were determined for half a million transects every 500 metres along the European shoreline. These positions were then averaged by year and analysed for a decadal period. As part of EMODnet-Geology, Gerben Hagenaars at Deltares performed an analysis for tens of thousands of transects with a spacing of 500 meters, giving a map resolution of 1:1,000,000.



Figure 4.45. Coastal behavior from satellite data map of the northwestern part of the Black Sea. Source: The EMODnet-Geology coastal behavior from satellite data, version of 2021, <u>https://www.emodnet-geology.eu/data-products/</u>

Analysis of the map presented (Fig. 18) has shown that stable coastline type (70%) prevails in the NWBS (Table 4.21). Within the PONTOS-UA_1 pilot site this coastline type stays dominant, however decreases to 61%.

Table 4.21. Coastline migration types and lengths from satellite data map in the northwestern part of the Black Sea and in the PONTOS-UA_1 pilot site

Coastline migration type	NWBS, Length, km	NWBS, Length, %	PONTOS-UA_1, Length, km	PONTOS-UA_1, Length, %
Stable coastline	879.1	69.8	125.4	61.1
Landward coastline migration (erosion)	221.2	17.6	18.8	9.2
Seaward coastline migration (accretion)	159.7	12.7	61.0	29.7







5. Results of Coastal Erosion and Accretion Analysis

5.1. Coastal Erosion Analysis

The methodology applied to assess and define the coastal erosion activity and identify the coastal erosion "hotspots" along the coastal Zone in Ukrainian pilot area PONTOS UA1 (total lengh approximately 270 m) was based on the shoreline movement analysis by processing historical satellite images, using remote sensing techniques using DSAS [Himmelstoss et al, 2021] and ARCGIS software. The analysis was applied for the time period (1980-2020), analyzing historical satellite products (Landsat and Sentinel imagery) with a different spatial resolution (30 and 10 m, respectively).

The **shoreline movement analysis covers a 40 years period (1980 to 2020)** in a 5-year time step. For this analysis, satellite images from Landsat 3 MSS, Landsat 4-5 TM, Landsat 7 ETM+ and Sentinel 2 collection databases were used. The spatial resolution of the Landsat satellite image bands Green and NIR is 30 m, and they retrieved from the Earth Explorer (USGS database) and the spatial resolution of the Sentinel 2 satellite image bands Green and NIR is 10 m, and they retrieved from the Copernicus Open Access Hub database. The results of the coastal erosion analysis are presented according to the geographical sub-areas (Figure 5.1): UA1-1: Danube Delta area; UA1-2: Sasyk estuary area; UA1-3: Sasyk estuary – Budakskiy estuary area; UA1-4: Budakskiy estuary – Sukhiy estuary area; UA1-5: Sukhiy estuary – Great Adzhalyk estuary (Odessa bay) area



Figure 5.1.

Ukrainian sub-areas as divided along the PONTOS UA1 pilot area. 1.- UA1-1: Danube Delta area; 2.- UA1-2: Sasyk estuary area; 3.- UA1-3: Sasyk estuary – Budakskiy estuary area; 4.- UA1-4: Budakskiy estuary – Sukhiy estuary area; 5.- UA1-5: Sukhiy estuary – Great Adzhalyk estuary (Odessa bay) area

The main statistical parameters which we used for designation the shoreline movement Using DSAS software [Himmelstoss et al, 2021]:

- The **Shoreline Change Envelope (SCE)** represents the greatest distance among all the shorelines that intersect a given transect (units are in meters).

- The Net Shoreline Movement (NSM) represents the distance between the oldest and the youngest shorelines for each transect (units are in meters).

- The **Weighted Linear Regression** (WLR) represents a weighted linear regression applied on the most reliable data placing greater emphasis or weight towards determining a best-fit line. In the computation of rate-of-change statistics for shorelines, greater emphasis is placed on data points for which the position uncertainty is smaller (units are in meters/year).

Additionally, the **estimation of the land change** (in km²), in all sub-areas, by the time elapsed between the oldest and the latest shoreline was estimated and presented in the following sections.



Subarea UA1-1 (Danube Delta) covers the 72.3 km long shoreline in the Danube Delta (Fig. 5.1) that stretches from the border between Ukraine and Romania (the Limba Island) to the Zhebriians'ka Bay (Village Primors'ke). The Danube Delta area is characterised by the lowland wetlands – the reed beds with a dense network of the Danube arms, deltaic lakes and islands. The delta acreage is changing all the time due to sediments inflow from the basin and the shoreline in this area is constantly displacing seaward (eastwards). The maps of coastal area changes in the Danube Delta (UA1-1 subarea) and the distribution of the main statistical characteristics of the shoreline dynamics (WLR (m/year), SCE (m) and NSM (m)) for 1980-2020 are presented on Fig. 5.2. -5.4.



Figure 5.2. Maps of coastal area change in Danube Delta (UA1-1 subarea) . \longrightarrow km distance, \longrightarrow state borders. Left – Dynamics of shoreline for 1980-2020: Erosion, \longrightarrow Accretion. Right – Distribution of WLR (Weighted Linear Regression Rate) for 1980-2020, m/year: —High Erosion (< -2 m/year), — Medium Erosion(-2 - -0,5 m/year), \longrightarrow Stable Coastline(-0,5 – 0,5 m/year), \longrightarrow Medium Accretion(0,5 -2 m/year), \longrightarrow High Accretion (>2 m/year).



Figure 5.3. Distribution of statistical parameters (Left - SCE, Right – NSM) picture) by transects along the shoreline for Danube delta (UA1-1 subarea) for the period 1980-2020. \longrightarrow km distance , state borders. For SCE values: \bigcirc 0- 20 m, \bigcirc 20-50 m, \bigcirc 50-100 m, \bigcirc 100-250 m, \bigcirc 250-500 m, \bigcirc 500-1000 m, \bigcirc >1000 m. For NSM values: \bigcirc <-250 m, \bigcirc -250-100 m, \bigcirc -100 m- -20 m, \bigcirc -20- 20 m, \bigcirc 20- 100 m, \bigcirc 100-250 m, \bigcirc >250 m.







In Figure 5.4. presented the distribution of the main statistical parameters (SCE, NSM, and WLR) results calculated by the DSAS tool to the shoreline transects.

Analysis of data on the mean position of the shoreline for the period 1980 - 2020 (Fig. 5.5), which was built using the data from the Fig. 5.4, has shown that in the period from 1980 to 2020 the averaged for every 5-year period values of the shoreline migration (accretion/erosion) intensity varied within the limits from -81.61 m (2010-2015) to 112.98 m (2005-2010) with the average for 1980-2020 value of 24.85 m.



Figure 5.4. Spatial distribution of the estimated statistical parameters (SCE, NSM, and WLR) by transect along the shoreline for Danube delta area (UA1-1 subarea). : Erosion, Accretion.



Figure 5.5. Temporal variability of the average (for every 5 years) shoreline position (m) in the Danube Delta (subarea UA1-1) from 1980 to 2020.

Table 5.1. presents the averaged for every 5-year period data on the annual mean change rate (m/year) received as the result of 1121 transects processing. We also calculated the values of increasing/decreasing coastal zone acreage and the new islands in the deltaic Black Sea area (Fig. 5.5 and 5.6). Their analyses have shown the following.

Class/time frame	No. of Transects	Average annual value of mean change rate, (m/year)	STD Error	Increase (+)/decrease (-) of the coastal zone area (km ²)	Increase (+)/decrease (-) of the area of new islands in the Black Sea near the Danube Delta (km ²)	Total (km ²)
1980-1985	1121	-4,37	0,82	-1,581	0	-1,581
1985-1990	1121	20,19	1,73	+7,300	0	+7,300
1990-1995	1121	20,13	1,85	+7,265	0	+7,265
1995-2000	1121	2,49	2,29	+0,901	+1,452	+2,353
2000-2005	1121	2,42	2,31	+0,874	+0,560	+1,434
2005-2010	1121	22,60	2,66	+8,168	-0,076	+8,092
2010-2015	1121	-16,32	2,63	-5,901	+1,132	-4,769
2015-2020	1121	-7,34	1,32	-2,653	+0,551	-2,102
1980-2020	1121	4,97	1,95	+14,374	+3,619	+17,993

Table 5.1. Table of the annual mean shoreline change rate (m/year) covering 5-year periods



Fig. 5.6. Location of the Ptashyna Kosa Island in 2000 (left) and in 2020 (right)



Fig. 5.7. Location of the Nova Zemlya Island in 1996 (left) and in 2020 (right)

Average annual values of the shoreline changes were within the limits from -16.32 m/year (2010-2015) to 22.60 m/year (2005-2010) at mean for 1980-2020 value of 4.97 m/year. At that the Danube Delta area grew 14.374 km² for 1980-2020. The acreage of the Nova Zemlya and the Ptashyna Kosa Islands (Fig. 5.6 and 5.7) also grew 3.619 km². Thus the total terrain area in the Danube Delta has grown almost 18 km² for the period 1980-2020.

Analysis of the data on the mean shoreline position from 1980 to 2020 presented on Fig. 5.5 has shown that in that period the values of the shoreline migration intensity averaged for the 5-year periods (accretion/erosion) varied from -81.61 m (2010-2015) to 112.98 m (2005-2010) with the mean for 1980-2020 value of 24.85 m or from -4.37 (2010-2015) to 22.60 m/year (2005-2010) with the mean value of 4.97 m/year.

At that, we should point out that the range of the shoreline migrations averaged for 5-year periods made ca. 339 m with maximal deviation (+317.5 m) in 2005-2010 and minimal (-21.86 m) in 1980-1985, retaining the general tendency of the coastline migration toward the sea eastwards, which evidenced the predominant influence of accumulation processes and formation of the new land areas in the studied region.







Analysis of the data from figures 5.2-5.5 shows that through the 40-year period the coastal zone has changed, land retreat made around -5.17 km² and almost 19.87 km² accumulated. Practically all over the UA1-1 Subarea the accumulation process dominates (Table 5.1 and Fig. 5.5) and only in the area of the Ochakivske Arm of the Danube and in the northern part of the delta (Zhebryianivska Bay) intensive erosion processes were observed for the 40-year period.

It should be noted that as the result of mutual influence of the river discharge, wind and wave action, as well as changes of the Danube Delta hydro-morphological characteristics, forming of new islands takes place in the adjacent Black Sea area. The biggest of them are the Ptashyna Kosa Island to the south from the Bystre Canal (Fig. 5.6), which appeared on the official maps in 1996, and the Nova Zemlya Island to the south from Starostambulske Arm of the Danube (Fig. 5.7), which appeared on the official maps in 2000 [http://wikimapia.org/#lang=en&lat=45.338150&lon=29.693298&z=11&m=ys]. We did not make a detailed analysis of the dynamics of the abovementioned islands location and acreage changes in this Assessment, however we should underline that increase in their area took place mainly due to suspended matter flows transport from the Danube Delta, as well as erosion processes in the coastal zone to the north of these islands. Average, minimum and maximum values of the main statistical parameters SCE (m), NSM (m), WLR (m/year) for the UA1-1 pilot subarea (Danube delta area) presented in Table 5.2

Table 5-2. Table with the average, minimum and maximum values of the main statistical parameters SCE (m), NSM (m), WLR (m/year) for the UA1-1 pilot subarea (Danube delta area)

Value	SCE,m	NSM,m	WLR, m/year
Average	603,57	198,80	6,62
Min value	26,39	-1033,71	-31,08
Max value	3950,40	1486,80	63,04

In total for 1980-2020 the Squares of the erosion and accretion areas in Danube delta ghtptned in Table 5.3.

	Area in km ²
Net Area Movement	25,04
Erosion	-5,17
Accretion	19,87

Table 5.3. Table with the erosion and accretion areas in Danube delta

In the course of processing and analysis of the data received using DSAS (Chapter 3.3) we have revealed some peculiarities and drawbacks in processing of the images of some areas, which were characterised by spatiotemporal non-uniformity and lead to significant errors in determination of the following characteristics: NSM (Net Shoreline Movement - represents the distance between the oldest and the youngest shorelines for each transect), SCE (Shoreline Change Envelope - represents the greatest distance among all the shorelines that intersect a given transect), WLR (Weighted Linear Regression). We tried to correct those errors, so further on we made the detailed analysis of the recalculated data for the Subarea UA1-1 for the period 1985-2020.

Statistical analysis of the shoreline dynamics indicators (Table 5.4) and their spatial distribution along the coast (Fig. 5.8) had shown that the highest values were observed near the place where the Danube enters the sea and on the segments of some river arms and channels where speed of shoreline displacement reached 30 - 40 m/year. In the intermediate areas of the delta frontal part the speed of the shoreline seaward movement makes 2 - 10 m/year. The most negative values of the shoreline dynamics, from -7.04 to -36.48 m/year, are observed in the Ochakivske Arm area in the segment from 35.8 km to 37.6 km.







Table 5.4. Statistical characteri	stics of shoreline	displacements in	the Subarea UA1-1.
-----------------------------------	--------------------	------------------	--------------------

	Shoreline Dynamics Indicators						
Statistical characteristics	Initial variant (1980-2020)			Corrected variant (1985-2020)			
	NSM (m)	SCE (m)	WLR (m/year)	NSM (m)	SCE (m)	WLR (m/year)	
MEAN	201.97	603.57	6.62	194.55	435.14	5.15	
MIN	-1033.70	26.39	-31.08	-1218.99	10.22	-36.48	
MAX	1486.80	3950.40	63.04	1416.66	2418.28	40.16	



Fig.5.8. Spatial distribution of shoreline dynamics indicators in the coastal UA1-1 Subarea for the period 1985-2020.

Comparison between the data for different periods had shown that the results for 1985-2020 for the NSM (m), SCE (m) and WLR (m/year) were respectively 3.8%, 39% and 29% lower than those presented by us for the period 1980-2020 and, to our opinion, more reliable.

5.3. <u>Subarea UA1-2 (Sasyk estuary area)</u>

Subarea UA1-2 (Sasyk Estuary area) covers a 14 km long shoreline (Fig. 5.1), starting from Zhebriians'ka Bay (Village Prymors'ke) (72nd km of the shoreline) till the bank of the Sasyk Lake to the south from village Katranka (86th km of the shoreline). The 14 km long subarea UA1-2 is orientated from south-west to north-east. The subarea UA1-2 is a sand spit that separates the Sasyk Lake from the sea. The shoreline in the area mainly consists of sandy beaches formed at the boundary of the lake and the Black Sea. The shoreline change statistic parameters from 1980 to 2020 were estimated by 222 transects orientated vertically to the coastline. Figure 5.9 shows the average coastline change of the total sub-area from 1980 to 2020 in five-year time period.







From 1980 till 2000 accumulation has been observed (with average growth of 3.03 m/year from 1980 to 1985 and 3.87 m/year from 1990 to 1995), after which, in 2000 – 2005, erosion of the coastline averaging to - 3.57 m/year was registered and from 2005 to 2020 accumulative processes were observed again (average speed of accumulative movement of the shore in 2005 - 2010 made 5.31 m/year) (Table 5.5.).



Figure 5.9.. Temporal variability of the average shoreline position (m) in UA1-2 subarea (the Sasyk Estuary) from 1980 to 2020.

Class/time	No of Transacts	Mean (m/year)	Std. Error
Itallie	Transects	(III/year)	
1980-1985	222	3,03	0,59
1985-1990	222	0,82	0,19
1990-1995	222	3,87	0,65
1995-2000	222	1,81	0,29
2000-2005	222	-3,57	0,41
2005-2010	222	5,31	0,60
2010-2015	222	4,40	0,41
2015-2020	222	0,57	0,47
1980-2020	222	2,03	0,45

Table 5.5. Table of the mean shoreline change rate in periods

It can thus be concluded that the UA1-2 Subarea is characterised as accumulative as the difference in the medium position of the oldest (1980) and the youngest (2020) shoreline makes ca. 81.19 m with average speed of movement seaward of about 2 m/year.

Fig. 5.10. - 5.12. present the maps of coastal area change in the Sasyk Estuary area (UA1-2 Subarea) and the distribution of the main statistical characteristics of shoreline dynamics: WLR (m/year), SCE (m) and NSM (m) for 1980-2020, the analysis of which has shown that the erosion processes are mainly observed in the northern part of the area (from 81 to 86 km), while in the rest of the area accumulation processes dominate.



Figure 5.10. Maps of coastal area change near Sasyk estuary (UA1-2 subarea). Left – Dynamics of shoreline for 1980-2020: Erosion, Accretion. Right – Distribution of WLR (Weighted Linear Regression Rate) for 1980-2020, m/year: High Erosion (< -2 m/year), Medium Erosion(-2 - -0,5 m/year), Stable Coastline(-0,5 – 0,5 m/year), Medium Accretion(0,5 -2 m/year), High Accretion (>2 m/year).



Figure 5.11. Statistical parameters (SCE – left picture, NSM – right picture) by transect along the shoreline for UA1-2 Sasyk Estuary subarea for the period 1980-2020. \longrightarrow km distance , For SCE: 0-20 m, 20-50 m, 50-100 m, 100-250 m, 250-500 m, 500-1000 m, >1000 m., For NSM: <-250 m, -250-100 m, -100 m-20 m, -20-20 m, 20-100 m, 100-250 m, >250 m.



Figure 5.12. Spatial distribution of the estimated statistical parameters (SCE, NSM, and WLR) by transect along the shoreline for UA1-2 subarea (Sasyk Estuary) red – erosion, blue – accretion

Table 5.6 presents the average, minimum and maximum values of the main statistical parameters (SCE, NSM, and WLR) calculated by the vertical to the shoreline transects. The average shoreline change (SCE) estimate in the sub-area is about 132.55 m. The maximal SCE values in the **Subarea UA1-2** were observed near the Prymors'ke village and made from 200 m to 277 m in the area between the transects 17 and 36 or from the 72.9 km of the studied area to the 74.04 km. The second area where the SCE value exceeded 150 m was located in the segment from 76.74 km to 78.42 km (transects 81-109), where the SCE values were reaching 155 – 224 m.






Table 5.6.	Average, minimum and maximum values of the main statistical parameters SCE (m), NSM
	(m), WLR (m/year) for the Sasyk Estuary (subarea UA1-2)

	SCE,	NSM,	WLR,
	m	m	m/year
Average	132,55	81,19	0,55
Min value	28,31	-46,02	-3,30
Max value	277,05	253,05	4,19

Through the 40-year period the coastal zone has changed; around -0.04 km^2 of land retreated and almost 1.06 km² accumulated. The accumulation process is observed practically all over the UA1-2 Subarea (Table 5.7, Fig. 5.12).

Table 5.7	. Table with the erosion	n and accretion area	s in the region 2
		2	-

	Area in km ²
Net Area Movement	1,09
Erosion	0,04
Accretion	1,06

According to the results of shoreline dynamics' statistical characteristics calculation (Fig. 5.13), which was carried out using the corrected input data for 1985 - 2020, we found out that the highest values of the coastline seaward movement (4-5 m/year) were observed in the vicinity of the village Prymors'ke on the segment from 72 km to 74 km and in the area of the 78th km.



Fig. 5.13. Spatial distribution of the coastline movement indicators in the UA1-2 Subarea along the shore.







The NSM (m) and SCE (m) average values in 1985-2020 (Table 5.8) decreased 23% and 25% respectively compared to the period of 1980-2020 and the WLR (m/year) mean value grew 3.4 times.

	Coastline dynamics indicators								
Statistical characteristics	Initial variant (1980-2020)				Corrected variant (1985-2020)				
	NSM (m)	SCE (m)	WLR (m/year)	NSM (m)		NSM (m)		SCE (m)	WLR (m/year)
MEAN	81.19	132.55	0.55	66.	.05	106.13	1.89		
MIN	-46.02	28.31	-3.30	-32.29		22.38	-1.29		
MAX	253.05	277.05	4.19	193	.29	209.79	5.35		

Table 5.8. Statistical characteristics of the shoreline dynamics in the UA1-2 Subarea.

5.4. <u>Subarea UA1-3 (Sasyk estuary – Budakskiy estuary)</u>

The shoreline of Subarea UA1-3 (Fig. 5.1) is separating of the Tuzly group of estuaries from the Black Sea; it is an about 55 km long sand spit. The shoreline change statistic parameters from 1980 to 2020 were estimated by 905 vertical to the coastline transects (86 - 139 km). Figure 5.14 shows the average coastline change of the total sub-area from 1980 to 2020 in five-year time period. The erosion and accumulation processes during the 40-year period were abrupt: from 1980 to 1985 erosion was observed (in average -3.69 m/year), from 1985 to 1990 accumulation followed (in average 0.52 m/year), than from 1990 to 1995 erosion processes took place again (average speed -2.39 m/year), in the next 5 years from 1995 to 2000 accumulation processes were observed again (average speed 2.58 m/year).



Figure 5.14. Temporal variability of the average shoreline position (m) in UA1-3subarea (Sasyk estuary – Budakskiy estuary) from 1980 to 2020.

In the next 10-year period from 2000 to 2010 erosion continued, after which the 5-year periods that followed were characterised by alternation of erosion and accumulation (Table 5.9). The difference between mean positions of the oldest (1980) and the youngest (2020) shoreline is -35.56 m. The area is in general erodible.







Class/time frame	No of Transects	Mean(m/year)	STD Error
1980-1985	905	-3,69	0,17
1985-1990	905	0,52	0,08
1990-1995	905	-2,39	0,16
1995-2000	905	2,58	0,08
2000-2005	905	-3,03	0,14
2005-2010	905	-0,73	0,13
2010-2015	905	1,61	0,13
2015-2020	905	-1,97	0,09
1980-2020	905	-0,89	0,12

 Table 5.9. Table of the mean shoreline change rate in 1980-2020

Table 5.10 presents the average, minimum and maximum values of the main statistical parameters (SCE, NSM, and WLR) calculated by the vertical to the shoreline transects (Fig. 5.15-5.17). The average shoreline change (SCE) estimate in the subarea is about 82.96 m. the maximal SCE values (from 119.4 m to 280.2 m) in the subarea observed in the area from the border of the Dzhanshey estuary (from 268th to 289 transects), from 87.96 to 89.16 km of the study area UA -1. The second 'peak' segment with high SCE value is from 102.3 km to 104.34 km (transects 508-545) where the SCE makes from 116.37 to 351.93 m for the period 1980-2020.

Table 5.10. Table with the average, minimum and maximum values of the main statistical parameters SCE (m), NSM (m), WLR (m/year) for the UA1-3 subarea (Sasyk estuary – Budakskiy estuary))

	SCE (m)	NSM (m)	WLR (m/year)
Average	82,96	-35,56	-1,62
Min value	23,60	-110,00	-4,77
Max value	351,93	60,13	0,65



Figure 5.15. Maps of coastal area change in <u>subarea UA1-3 (Sasyk estuary – Budakskiy estuary)</u>. Left – Dynamics of shoreline for 1980-2020: Erosion, Accretion. Right – Distribution of WLR (Weighted Linear Regression Rate) for 1980-2020, m/year: High Erosion (< -2 m/year), Medium Erosion(-2 - 0,5 m/year), Stable Coastline(-0,5 – 0,5 m/year), Medium Accretion(0,5 -2 m/year), High Accretion (>2 m/year)









Figure 5.16. Statistical parameters SCE (left) and NSM (right) by transect along the shoreline for subarea UA1-3 (Sasyk estuary – Budakskiy estuary) for 1980-2020. For SCE: 0- 20 m, 20-50 m, 50-100 m, 100-250 m, 250-500 m, 500-1000

For SCE: 0 - 20 m, 20-50 m, 50-100 m, 100-250 m, 250-500 m, 500-1000 m, >100 m. For NSM: <-250 m, -250 - 100 m, -100 m - 20 m, -20 - 20 m, 20-100 m, 100-250 m, >250 m.



Figure 5.17. Spatial distribution of the estimated statistical parameters (SCE, NSM, and WLR) by transect along the shoreline for <u>Subarea UA1-3 (Sasyk estuary – Budakskiy estuary)</u>. red – erosion, blue – accretion







Through the 40-year period the coastal zone has changed, around $-2,18 \text{ km}^2$ of land retreated and almost 0.17 km² accumulated. Domination of erosion processes is observed practically all over the UA1-3 Subarea (Table 5.11, Fig. 5.15).

Table 5.11. Table with the erosion and accretion areas in UA1-3 subarea (Sasyk estuary – Budakskiy estuary)

	Area in km ²
Net Area Movement	2,36
Erosion	2,18
Accretion	0,17

Statistical analysis of the shoreline dynamics indicators (Table 5.12, Fig. 5.18) performed by us using the corrected source data for 1985-2020 showed that the values of the shoreline displacement values varied within the limits from -3.32 to 1.73 m/year with the mean value of -0.49 m/year, which indicated the general tendency of the shoreline retreat, i.e. the erosion processes domination.

It should be pointed out that mean values of NSM (m), SCE (m) and WLR (m/year) for the period 1985-2020 decreased in comparison with the initial assessments of these characteristics for 1980-2020 respectively 2.1; 2.0 and 3.3 times. At that, the main tendencies of those characteristics' spatial distribution stayed the same.

Table 5.12. Statistical characteristics of the shoreline dynamics in the UA1-3 Subarea.

	Shoreline dynamics indicators										
Statistical characteristics		Initial variant					Corrected variant				
	(1980-2020)					(1985-	-2020)				
	NSM (m)	SCE (m)	WLR (m/year)	NSM (m)		SCE (m)	WLR (m/year)				
MEAN	-35.56	82.96	-1.62	-17.06		41.03	-0.49				
MIN	-110.00	23.60	-4.77	-104.21		-104.21		7.08	-3.32		
MAX	60.13	351.93	0.65	56.68		56.68		56.68		137.09	1.73









^d by Fig. 5.18. Spatial distribution of shoreline dynamics indicators for the UA1-3 Subarea.

A feature of spatial distribution of the main shoreline dynamics indicators along the coast (Fig. 5.18) is their well-defined spatial periodicity, which according to the results of our spectral-harmonic analysis (Fourier transformation) is 6-7 - 10-11 km.

The maximal shoreline retreat rates towards the land are observed in the following segments: 88 km (-3.5 m/year), 102 km (-2.7 m/year) and 125 km (-1.8 m/year), where the width of the sand spit is reduced respectively. In the area of the village Lebedivka, where a transition from accumulative-erosive (sand spit) to abrasive-avalanchine (slope composed of loess rocks) type of coast starts, from 127^{th} km onwards, the rate of erosion (shoreline retreat from the sea) is from 0 to -1.2 m/year. In the section from 118^{th} km to 122^{nd} km the shoreline is shifting seaward at a rate of up to 1.8 m/year

Beside the usual method using the Landsat images we also performed the pilot assessments of the shoreline dynamics using the high-resolution VHR space images for the period from 2005 to 2021 bought by the project from the Maxar Company (Tables 3.6 and 3.7). Below we show the preliminary results of the use of the VHR images from the satellites GeoEye-1, QuickBird-2, WorldView-2 and WorldView-3 in the shoreline dynamics assessment on the Black Sea coast in the site 'Burnas Lake – Lebedivka village' located in the north-eastern part of the **Subarea UA1-3** in the segment between the 125.75 km and 128.94 km. The images were processed using the DSAS software with the transects every 10 m. This part of the shoreline was chosen due to the differences in the geological conditions of adjacent areas where two types of coast were formed: accumulative-erosive (a part of the Tuzly Sand Spit, which separates the Burnas Estuary from the Black Sea) and abrasion-avalanchine (a steep coastal slope composed of loess rocks) (Fig. 5.19-5.21).



Fig. 5.19. Scheme of the shoreline segment near the Lebedivka village - pilot subarea UA1-3.





Fig. 5.20. Root area of the Tuzly Sand Spit – accumulative-erosive type of coast

Fig. 5.21. Abrasion-avalanchine type of coast in the north-eastern part of the area







Shoreline dynamics indicators were determined based on the results of the VHR (high-resolution) space images automatic processing (Table 3.6-3.7). The images were obtained for the following dates: 11.27.2005, 03.28.2007, 07.10.2009, 04.05.2013, 09.03.2015, 23.08.2016, 12.02.2017, 21.06.2019, 18.06.2021. Statistical analysis of shoreline dynamics indicators (Table 5.13, Fig. 5.21) shows that the values of the shoreline movement speed vary in the range from -2.55 to 0.73 m/year with average values of -0.81 m/year, which indicates the general trend of the shoreline displacement landward.

	Shoreline dynamics indicators							
Statistical characteristics		Landsa (2005-20	at 20)	VHR (Maxar) (2005-2021)				
	NSM (m)	SCE (v)	WLR (m/year)	NSM (m)	SCE (m)	WLR (m/year)		
MEAN	-9.87	18.49	-0.40	-8.63	27.03	-0.81		
MIN	-27.38	3.64	-1.50	-32.42	14.35	-2.55		
MAX	18.68	39.68	1.69	25.88	49.96	0.73		

Table 5.13. Statistical characteristics of the shoreline dynamics near the village Lebedivka



Fig. 5.21. Spatial distribution of shoreline dynamics indicators for the coastal area near Lebedivka village according to Maxar high-resolution satellite images.







It should be mentioned that the comparison between mean values of NSM (m), SCE (m) and WLR (m/year) assessed on the VHR using MAXAR (2005-2021) and Landsat (2005-2020) images has shown that the statistical characteristics according to the VHR images decreased for the NSM 14% and increased 46% and 100% for the SCE and WLR respectively - compared to the initial estimation of those characteristics, which were calculated using Landsat images for the period 2005-2020. At that, the main tendencies in spatial distribution of those characteristics stayed the same. It should be pointed out that precision and spatial resolution of the data received using the VHR images are more reliable and enable us take into account meandering of the shoreline with high precision. The highest shoreline retreat speed was observed in the western and eastern parts of the area, where they made respectively -2.55 m/year and -1.41 m/year. Positive values of the speed of displacement of the coastline towards the sea up to 0.73 m/year are observed only in the area where the root part of the spit is adjacent to the original loess shore, the location of which corresponds to the zone of change of shore types. With the exception of the transition zone, the average speeds of the coastline separately along the sand spit and separately along the loess slope are -1.27 m/year and -0.62 m/year, respectively. The difference in the shoreline movement speed is explained by the fact that there is a gradual washing out of a large amount of collapsed material at the foot of the loess slope. It takes some time to process this material and this is what reduces the rate of shoreline retreat. The comparison of coastline dynamics indicators obtained from space images of different resolutions was performed for the time periods of almost the same duration: Landsat - 2005-2020 and Maxar - 2005-2021. As there were no Maxar space images available for 2020 calculations of shoreline dynamics indicators based on Maxar space images for 2005-2019 and 2005-2021 were used. Statistical analysis of the results of shoreline dynamics indicators calculation (Table 5.14) based on space images of different resolution shows slight differences in NSM (distance between the oldest and youngest shoreline) and WLR (speed of shoreline movement).

Table 5.14.	Statistical	characteristics	of	shoreline	dynamics	indicators	for	the	coastal	area	near
Lebedivka village ac	cording to t	he data from La	nds	at (2005-20	020), Maxa	r (2005-201	9), 1	Maxa	ır (2005-	2021))

Statistical characteristics	Landsat (2005-2020)			Ma	xar (2005	5-2019)	Maxar (2005-2021)			
	Shoreline dynamics indicators									
	NSM	SCE	WLR	NSM	SCE	WLR	NSM	SCE	WLR	
	(m)	(m)	(m/year)	(m)	(m)	(m/year)	(m)	(m)	(m/year)	
MEAN	-9.87	18.49	-0.40	-8.63	27.03	-0.91	-7.72	26.78	-0.81	
MIN	-27.38	3.64	-1.50	-32.42	14.35	-2.90	-28.53	14.32	-2.55	
MAX	18.68	39.68	1.70	25.88	49.96	0.68	12.14	49.96	0.73	

Statistical characteristics of the SCE parameter (the longest distance among all shorelines) for Landsat images differ almost one and a half times from those for Maxar images, which is due to the lower resolution of Landsat images. Using correlation analysis of the spatial distribution of the values of the shoreline dynamics indicators for the indicated periods for which space images of different resolutions (Landsat 2005-2020 - Maxar 2005-2019, 2005-2021) were obtained we established the positive correlation between the NSM indicators with coefficients R = 0.45 and R = 0.58; between the SCE indicators no correlation was revealed; correlation coefficients R between the WRL indicators R were 0.65 and 0.69 (Fig. 5.22–5.24). Taking into account the closeness of statistical characteristics of the shoreline dynamics indicators based on Maxar images and their significant difference from those obtained from Landsat images, it should be assumed that the Maxar images provide more reliable shoreline dynamics indicators.



Fig. 5.22. Spatial distribution of the NSM shoreline dynamics indicator for the sea coast in the area of Lebedivka village according to Landsat (2005-2020) and Maxar (2005-2019 and 2005-2021) satellite images



Fig. 5.23. Spatial distribution of the SCE shoreline dynamics indicator for the sea coast in the area of Lebedivka village according to Landsat (2005-2020) and Maxar (2005-2019) and 2005-2021) satellite images.



Fig. 5.24. Spatial distribution of the WLR shoreline dynamics indicator for the sea coast in the area of Lebedivka village according to Landsat (2005-2020) and Maxar (2005-2019 and 2005-2021) satellite images.

5.5. Subarea UA1- 4 (Budakskyi Estuary – Sukhyi Estuary area)

The Subarea UA1- 4 (Budakskyi Estuary – Sukhyi Estuary area) stretches 50.94 km in the direction from the south-west to the north (Fig. 5.1). The statistical parameters of shoreline change of this area for 1980-2020 were estimated by 817 vertical to the coastline transects. Fig. 5.25 shows the average shoreline change for the total sub-area from 1980 to 2020 in five-year periods. From 1980 to 1985 erosion was observed (in average -5.77 m/year); from 1985 to 2000 accumulation took place with the following rates: 1985-1990 – in average 1.15 m/year, 1990-1995 –1.79 m/year, 1995-2000 – 3.9 m/year (Table 5.15). From 2000 to 2010 erosion processes were observed with average speed of -0.13 m/year and -0.26 m/year for the 5-year periods of 2000-2005 and 2005-2010 respectively. From 2010 to 2020 accumulation was replaced by erosion: in 2010-2015 average rate of accumulation made 1.21 m/year and in 2015-2020 average rate of erosion was -0.71 m/year. The difference between medium positions of the oldest (1980) and the youngest (2020) shoreline is ca. 7.39 m.



Figure 5.25. Temporal variability of the average shoreline position (m) in the Subarea UA1- 4 (Budakskiy estuary – Sukhiy estuary area) from 1980 to 2020.

Class/time	No of	Mean	STD Error
Irame	Transects	(m/year)	
1980-1985	817	-5,77	0,27
1985-1990	817	1,45	0,22
1990-1995	817	1,79	0,29
1995-2000	817	3,90	0,22
2000-2005	817	-0,13	0,11
2005-2010	817	-0,26	0,08
2010-2015	817	1,21	0,08
2015-2020	817	-0,71	0,05
1980-2020	817	0,19	0,17

Table 5.15. Table of the mean shoreline change rate in periods

Table 5.16 presents the average, minimum and maximum values of the main statistical parameters (SCE, NSM and WLR) calculated by the vertical to the shoreline transects (Fig. 5.25-5.27).

	SCE (m)	NSM (m)	WLR(m/year)
Average	91,04	7,39	0,24
Min value	13,54	-226,98	-2,93
Max value	389,71	352,04	12,01

The average shoreline change (SCE) estimate in the sub-area is about 91.04 m. The maximal SCE values in the Subarea UA1-4 (Budakskyi Estuary – Sukhyi Estuary area) were observed in the vicinity of Karolino-Bugaz (near the Dniester Estuary) and made from 140.69 m to 380.8 m (transects 1740-1818 or 176.04 – 180.78 km). The second segment with high SCE values (72.28 – 222.59 m) was in the Budakskyi Estuary area (150.84 km – 154.26 km, transects 1320-1377). The third shoreline segment with high SCE values (130.57 – 190.53 m) is from 161.82 km to 162.3 km (transects 1503-1511).











Figure 5.25. Maps of coastal area change in 1980-2020 for subarea UA1- 4 (Budakskiy estuary – Sukhiy estuary). Left – Dynamics of shoreline: Erosion, Accretion. Right – Distribution of WLR (Weighted Linear Regression Rate), m/year: —High Erosion (< -2 m/year), — Medium Erosion(-2 - -0,5 m/year), — Stable Coastline(-0,5 – 0,5 m/year), — Medium Accretion (0,5 -2 m/year), — High Accretion (>2 m/year).





Figure 5.27. Spatial distribution of the estimated statistical parameters (SCE, NSM, and WLR) by transect along the shoreline for the UA1-4 subarea (Budakskiy estuary – Sukhiy estuary)). Red – erosion. Blue – accretion

Through the 40-year period the coastal zone has changed (Net Area Movement 2.76 km²) as around -1,20 km² of land retreated (eroded), and almost 1.56 km² accreted (accumulated) because both erosion and accumulation processes are taking place in the area.







Statistical analysis of the shoreline dynamics indicators (Table 5.17, Fig. 5.28), which was performed using the corrected source data for 1985-2020, shows that the highest values of the shoreline movement landward (up to - 2.2 m/year) were registered in the vicinity of the western end of the sand spit that separated the Dniester Estuary from the Black Sea (168-169 km). The rate of shoreline retreating in the area of 178^{th} km is 0.5 - 0.8 m/year.

Statistical characteristics	Shoreline dynamics indicators						
	Initial variant (1980-2020)			Corrected variant (1985-2020)			
	NSM	SCE	WLR	NSM	SCE	WLR	
	(m)	(m)	(m/year)	(m)	(m)	(m/year)	
MEAN	7.39	91.04	0.24	18.34	36.70	0.65	
MIN	-226.98	13.54	-2.93	-74.99	1.80	-2.23	
MAX	352.04	389.71	12.01	148.69	148.69	4.47	

Table 5.17.	Statistical	characteristics	of shorelin	e dynami	cs in the	e UA1-4	Subarea.



Fig. 5.28. Spatial distribution of the shoreline dynamics indicators in the UA1-4 Subarea.

The most significant shoreline accretion values (up to +4.5 m/year) are observed in the area of 174-176 km in the root part of the eastern sand spit of the Dniester Estuary. In the area of the village Grybivka (181 km) the positive speed of the shoreline movement reach 3.3 m/year. In general, for the entire UA1-4 Subarea the mean shoreline accretion rate makes 0.65 m/year.

Mean SCE value (m) in 1985-2020 (Table 5.17) decreased 2.5 times compared to 1980-2020, while NSM (m) and WLR (m/year) mean values increased 2.5 and 2.7 times respectively.







5.6. Subarea UA1-5 (Sukhiy estuary – Great (Velikiy) Adzhalyk estuary (Odessa bay)

The Subarea UA1-5 shoreline stretches 51.42 km and is orientated from south-west to north-east. It embraces the Black Sea coast segment (Fig. 5.1) from the Sukhyi Estuary (village Sanzheyka) to the Velykyi Adzhalyk Estuary (Odessa Bay, village Fontanka). Cities Odessa and Chornomorsk, as well as port facilities, coast protection and landslide protection works are located in the coastal zone of the area, which produces a significant impact on the coastal processes' dynamics, direction and rate of the shoreline movement.

The statistical parameters of the shoreline dynamics from 1980 to 2020 were estimated by 842 vertical to the coastline transects. Figure 5.29 shows the average coastline change of the total subarea from 1980 to 2020 in five-year periods. The strongest erosion processes took place from 1980 to 1985 at the mean rate of -5.11 m/year; than accumulation processes at the mean rate from 0.6 m/year to 3.64 m/year were registered till 2000; from 2000 to 2005 erosion processes resumed with mean rate of -1.33 m/year. During the 10-year period from 2005 to 2015 accumulation processes were observed, their mean rate reached ca. 1.02-1.03 m/year. In the last 5-year period from 2015 to 2020 erosion processes were registered, their mean rate making -0.77 m/year (Table 5.18). It should be noted that for the 40-year period the shoreline position was often changing, however as the result in 2020 the shoreline mean position reached practically the same value as it was back in 1980. The different in mean position between the oldest (1980) and the youngest (2020) shoreline make ca. 0.6 m.



Figure 5.29 . Temporal variability of the average shoreline position (m) in the 3.6 Subarea UA1-5 subarea (Sukhiy estuary – Great Adzhalyk estuary (Odessa bay) from 1980 to 2020.

Class/time frame	No of Transects	Mean (m/year)	STD Error
1980-1985	842	-5,11	0,27
1985-1990	842	0,62	0,69
1990-1995	842	1,03	0,20
1995-2000	842	3,64	0,13
2000-2005	842	-1,33	0,12
2005-2010	842	1,02	0,29
2010-2015	842	1,01	0,37
2015-2020	842	-0,77	0,14
1980-2020	842	0,01	0,28

Table 5.18. Table of the mean shoreline change rate in periods







Table 5.19 presents the average, minimum and maximum values of the main statistical parameters (SCE, NSM, and WLR) calculated by the vertical to the shoreline transects (Fig. 5.30 - 5.32).

Table 5.19. Table with the average, minimum and maximum values of the statistical parameters SCE (m), NSM (m), WLR (m/year) for the Subarea UA1-5 (Sukhiy estuary – Great Adzhalyk estuary (Odessa bay)

	SCE, m	NSM, m	WLR, m/year
Average	88,24	0,60	-0,30
Min value	19,37	-298,85	-8,70
Max value	1254,77	957,11	10,87



Figure 5.30. Maps of coastal area change in 1980-2020 for subarea UA1-5 (Sukhiy estuary – Great Adzhalyk estuary (Odessa bay). Left – Dynamics of shoreline: Erosion, Accretion. Right – Distribution of WLR (Weighted Linear Regression Rate), m/year: —High Erosion (< -2 m/year), — Medium Erosion(-2 - 0.5 m/year), Stable Coastline(-0.5 - 0.5 m/year), — Medium Accretion(0.5 - 2 m/year), — High Accretion (>2 m/year).





Figure 5.31. Statistical parameters SCE (left) and NSM (right) by transect along the shoreline for 1980-2020 for subarea UA1-5 (Sukhiy estuary – Great Adzhalyk estuary (Odessa bay).

 Image: system with the system withe system with the system with the system with







The average shoreline change (SCE) estimate in the UA1-5 Subarea is about 88.24 m. The SCE maximal values (Fig. 5.32) in the period 1980-2020 were observed in the port area of Odessa (transects 2520-2647, 222.9-230.34 km) and made from 29.35 m to 1254.77 m. High SCE values were also registered in the Sukhyi Estuary area (city Chornomorsk) from 199.56 km to 201.3 km (transects 2131-2160), reaching from 97.71 to 290.87 m (Fig. 5.32).

Through the 40-year period the coastal zone has changed as Net Area Movement (2.07 km²), around 0.86 km² of land retreated and almost 1.21 km² accreted (accumulated) because both erosion and accumulation took place in the subarea.

Statistical analysis of the shoreline dynamics indicators (Table 5.20, Fig. 5.33) performed by us using the corrected source data fro 1985-2020 shows that the highest values of the shoreline movement seaward (5.64 m/year) are registered in the area of the 200^{th} km where the western protective spur of the navigable canal leading to Chornomorsk Port is situated as it is intercepting the sediments flow going from the east to the west.



Figure 5.32. Spatial distribution of the statistical parameters (SCE, NSM, and WLR) by transect along the shoreline for the UA1-5 subarea (Sukhiy estuary – Great Adzhalyk estuary (Odessa bay). Red – erosion. Blue – accretion







<u> </u>	Shoreline dynamics indicators					
characteristics	Initial variant (1980-2020)			Corrected variant (1985-2020)		
	NSM (m)	SCE (m)	WLR (m/year)	NSM (m)	SCE (m)	WLR (m/year)
MEAN	0.60	88.24	-0.30	22.09	36.13	0.81
MIN	-298.85	19.37	-8.70	-25.54	0.00	-1.04
MAX	957.11	1254.77	10.87	161.70	225.41	5.64

Table 5.20. Statistical characteristics of the shoreline dynamics in the UA1-5 Subarea.

Mean value of the SCE (m) decreased 2.4 times in 1985-2020 (Table 5.20) compared with 1980-2020 and the mean values of NSM (m) and WLR (m/year) increased 36.8 and 2.7 times respectively.



Fig. 5.33. Spatial distribution of the shoreline dynamics indicators in the UA1-5 Subarea.

A similar situation can be observed on the 223 km section, where the average long-term speed of the coastline movement is 2.5 m/year. This is also due to the discharge and natural accumulation of sediments flow from the side of the enclosing pier (the harbour pier, on which the Vorontsovskyi lighthouse is located) of the Odessa Port, where artificial mooring areas with berths have also been created. Significant shoreline accretion rate is observed in the areas of 209-210 km (1.5 - 3.4 m/year), 240 km (2.5 - 3.8 m/year), which can be explained by the influence of coastal protection works. The most significant rates of retreat of the shoreline towards the land are observed in sections 205 km and 239 km (from -0.5 to -0.8 m/year), which shows what was the dynamics before the coastal protection structures were built. Mean value of the SCE (m) decreased in 1985-2020 (Table 5.20) 2.4 times compared to 1980-2020 and the WRL (m/year) mean value changed its sign and increased its absolute value by 2.7 times. This evidences domination of erosion processes in the UA1-5 Subarea.

We have performed pilot assessments of the shoreline dynamics for the Chornomorsk area using the data of high-resolution (VHR) space images for 2019-2021 bought by the project from the Maxar company (Tables 3.6 and 3.7). The shoreline dynamics analysis for Chornomorsk city area (between 196.02 km and 197.4 km) was done using the DSAS, distance between transects was 10 m (Fig. 5.34).



Fig. 5.34. Scheme of the pilot plot in the UA1-5 Subarea, shoreline near city Chornomorsk.

The main characteristic feature of this pilot plot is the abrasion-landslide type of shore in the coastal zone of Chornomorsk where aggravation of situation with landslides is observed for the past decades. The shoreline dynamics indicators were determined from the results of high resolution space images automatic processing for the following dates: 13.07.2019, 28.03.2007, 20.04.2020 and 15.08.2021. Statistical analysis of the shoreline dynamics indicators (Fig. 5.35) shows that the shoreline dynamics rates vary within the range from -5.50 to 4.67 m/year with mean value of -0.46 m/year, which evidences that the shoreline regression is the prevailing tendency i.e. erosion processes dominate.



Fig. 5.35. Spatial distribution of the shoreline dynamics near city Chornomorsk according to the data from the high resolution Maxar space images.







The highest rate of shoreline retreat is observed in the central part of the plot in the area of 196.5 km and 196.8 km (-5.57 m/year and -4.76 m/year respectively). Shoreline retreat at the rate of up to -2.95 m/year is also taking place at 197.1 km within the marina area. The examples shown also demonstrate decrease in beaches width due to the active abrasion-landslide processes. The most significant values of the shoreline accretion (up to 4.67 m/year) are observed in the area of 196.9 km where discharge of sediments flow takes place on the southern side of the marina's fending groin i.e. accumulation processes prevail.

References

- Akpınar, A., Bingölbali, B., Van Vledder, G. [2016]. Wind and wave characteristics in the Black Sea based on the SWAN wave model forced with the CFSR winds. Ocean Eng. 126, 276–298, http://dx. doi.org/10.1016/j.oceaneng.2016.09.026.
- Akpınar, A., Kömürcü, M. I. [2012]. Wave energy potential along the south-east coasts of the Black Sea. Energy, 42, 289–302.
- Aliyev K.A. [1997]. Water management problems of the Dniester // Ecological and economical problems of the Dniester: Theses of report at Int. Sc. and Pract. Workshop (18-19 Sept. 1997. Odesa), P. 8-11. (In Ukrainian).
- Álvarez Fanjul E, Pascual Collar A, Pérez Gómez B, De Alfonso M, García Sotillo M, Staneva J, Clementi E, Grandi A, Zacharioudaki A, Korres G, Ravdas M, Renshaw R, Tinker J, Raudsepp U, Lagemaa P, Maljutenko I, Geyer G, Müller M, Çağlar Yumruktepe V. [2019]. Sea level, sea surface temperature and SWH extreme percentiles: combined analysis from model results and in situ observations, Section 2.7, p:31. In: Schuckmann K, Le Traon P-Y, Smith N, Pascual A, Djavidnia S, Gattuso J-P, Grégoire M, Nolan G, et al. Copernicus Marine Service Ocean State Report, Issue 3, Journal of Operational Oceanography, 12:sup1, S1-S123, DOI: 10.1080/1755876X.2019.1633075
- Andrianova O.R., Belevich R.R., Peychev V., Skipa M.I. [2017]. Dynamics of shore and level of the Black Sea in the XX and XXI centuries / Geophysical Journal № 3, V. 39, P 3-14. (In Russian).
- ArcGIS Desktop [2021]. ArcMap https://desktop.arcgis.com/ru/arcmap/ . 24.06.2021
- Arheimer, B., Lindström, G., & Olsson, J. [2011]. A systematic review of sensitivities in the Swedish floodforecasting system. Atmospheric Research, 100 (2-3), 275-284.
- Asch, K. [2003]. The 1:5 Million International Geological Map of Europe and Adjacent Areas: Development and Implementation of a GIS-enabled Concept. Geologisches Jahrbuch, SA 3, BGR, Hannover (ed.), Schweitzerbart (Stuttgart), 190 p., ISBN 978-3-510-95903-7.
- Atlas [2006]. Atlas of the Black Sea and Sea of Azov Nature Protection. Mitin L.I. (ed). Nauka, Saint Petersburg, 436 p. (in Russian).
- Avramets V.M. et al. [2007]. The report on geological survey, scale 1:200 000 in the North-Western part of the Black Sea Shelf. State Geological Survey service, Ukraine. (in Russian)
- Bauer E. [2001]. Interannual changes of the ocean wave variability in the North Atlantic and in the North Sea, Climate Research, 18, 63–69.
- Blatov A.S., Bulgakov N.P., Ivanov V.A., Kosarev A.N., Tuzhilkin V.S. [1984]. Variability of the Black Sea hydrophysical fields. L.: Gidrometeoizdat, 340 p. (In Russian).
- Bolshakov V.S. [1970]. Transformation of river waters in the Black Sea. Kyiv: Naukova Dumka, 328 p. (In Russian).
- Bondar C. [1989]. Trends in the evolution of the mean Black Sea level // Meteorology and hydrology,19. No. 2. P. 23-28.
- Buongiorno Nardelli, B., Colella, S. Santoleri, R., Guarracino, M., Kholod, A. [2010]. A re-analysis of Black Sea surface temperature. Journal of Marine Systems, 79, Issues 1–2, 50-64, ISSN 0924-7963, <u>https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmarsys.2009.07.001</u>.







- Byelokopytov V.N. [2004]. Thermohaline and hydrological-acoustic structure of the Black Sea waters // Author's abstract of PhD theses (Geography). MHI NASU, Sevastopol, 24 p. (In Russian).
- Capet, A., Barth, A., Beckers, J. M., & Marilaure, G. [2012]. Interannual variability of Black Sea's hydrodynamics and connection to atmospheric patterns. Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography, 77, 128-142. <u>https://doi.org/10.1016/j.dsr2.2012.04.010</u>
- Cherkez E., Shatalin S., Shmuratko V., Pavlik T., Medinets V. [2013]. The North-Western Part of the Black Sea Coasts Changes. Abstract Book of the 4-th Bi-annual Black Sea Scientific Conference, (28-31 October, 2013, Constanta, Romania). Constanta, P. 154-155. http://dspace.onu.edu.ua:8080/handle/123456789/4046)
- Cherkez E., Pavlik T., Medinets V., Gazyetov Ye, Shatalin S., Shmuratko V. [2014]. Dynamic of coasts line changes in the Black Sea North-Western part for past 30 years. Abstract Book of the PERSEUS Scientific Workshop, (27-30 January, 2014, Athens, Greece). Athens, P. 55.
- Cherkez E., Shatalin S., Shmuratko V., Pavlik T., Medinets V. [2013]. The North-Western part of the Black Sea coasts changes. In abstract book of 4th Black Sea Scientific Conference Black Sea Challenges Towards Good Environmental Status, Odesa, Ukraine, 154-156.
- Cherkez E.A. [1996].Geological and structural-tectonic factors of landslides formation and development of the North-Western Black Sea coast. In K. Sennesset (ed), *Landslides*. Balkema, Rotterdam, 509-513.
- Cherkez E.A., Dragomyretska O.V., Gorokhovich Y. [2006] Landslide protection of the historical heritage in Odesa (Ukraine). *Landslides*, 3(4), 303-309.
- <u>Cherkez</u> E.A.,, <u>Medinets</u> V.I., <u>Pavlik</u> T.V., <u>Gazyetov</u> Ye.I., <u>Medinets</u> S.V. and <u>Kozlova</u> T.V. [2020] Using of Landsat space images to study the dynamic of coastline changes in the Black Sea north-western part in 1983–2013. In <u>Conference Proceedings</u>, <u>Geoinformatics: Theoretical and Applied Aspects 2020</u>, May 2020, Volume 2020, P.1 – 5. DOI: <u>https://doi.org/10.3997/2214-4609.2020geo011</u>
- Cherkez E.A, Kozlova T.V., Shatalin S.N., Medinets V.I., Medinets S.V., Soltys I.E. [2021]. Landslides at the North-Western Black Sea Coast (Ukraine) and the Engineering & Geological Effectiveness of Landslide Prevention Works. In Third EAGE Workshop on Assessment of Landslide Hazards and impact on communities 2021 (September 2021).European Association of Geoscientists & Engineers.<u>https://doi.org/10.3997/2214-</u>

4609.202055005https://www.earthdoc.org/content/papers/10.3997/2214-4609.202055005

- <u>Cherkez</u> E. A., <u>Medinets</u> V. I., <u>Pavlik</u> T. V., <u>Gazyetov</u> Ye. I., <u>Medinets</u> S. V. and <u>Kozlova</u> T. V. [2020]. Using of Landsat space images to study the dynamic of coastline changes in the Black Sea north-western part in 1983–2013. European Association of Geoscientists & Engineers. <u>Conference</u> <u>Proceedings</u>, <u>Geoinformatics: Theoretical and Applied Aspects 2020</u>, May 2020, Volume 2020, p.1 – 5. DOI: <u>https://doi.org/10.3997/2214-4609.2020geo011</u>
- Cherkez, E.A. and Shatalin, S. N. [2012] Regularities of landslides development within the Northern part Black sea Region. In: G.I. Rudko, V.A. Osiyuk (Eds) Engineering geodynamics of Ukraine and Moldova (landslide geosystems), 2, 232–340. (in Russian).
- Cherkez, E.A., Medinets, V.I., Pavlik, T.V. et al. [2020] Using of Landsat space images to study the dynamic of coastline changes in the Black Sea north-western part in 1983–2013. In Geoinformatics: Theoretical and Applied Aspects 2020 (May 2020). EAGE. <u>https://doi.org/10.3997/2214-4609.2020geo011</u>
- Coasts [1991]. / P. A. Kaplin, O. K. Leontyev, S. A. Lukyanova, L. G. Nikiforova. M.: Mysl, 479 p. (In Russian).
- Condego L. [2018]. Semi-Automatic Classification Plugin Documentation Release 6.0.1.1, Feb 10. DOI:10.13140/RG.2.2.29474.02242/1
- Data [2018]. Data of Institute of Marine Biology of National Academy of Sciences of Ukraine (IMB). Accessed by: <u>www.imb.odessa.ua</u>.
- Democritus University of Thrace [2021]. https://duth.gr/ . 24.06.2021
- Deser, C., Alexander, M. A., Xie, S.-P., Phillips, A. S. [2010]. Sea Surface Temperature Variability: Patterns and Mechanisms. Annual Review of Marine Science 2010 2:1, 115-143. <u>https://doi.org/10.1146/annurevmarine-120408-151453</u>







- Dieng, H. B., Cazenave, A., Meyssignac, B., & Ablain, M. [2017]. New estimate of the current rate of sea level rise from a sea level budget approach, Geophys. Res. Lett., 44. https://doi.org/10.1002/2017GL073308.
- Dnieper River Basin Management Plan in Belarus [2018]. Ministry of Natural Resources and Environmental Protection of Republic Belarus, European Union Water Initiative Plus (EUWI+). 111 p. (In Russian).
- Dolan, M. F. J. [2012]. Calculation of slope angle from bathymetry data using GIS effects of computation algorithms, data resolution and analysis scale, NGU report. Geological Survey of Norway, Trondheim, Norway [accessed Sep 23 2021 at: https://www.ngu.no/en/publikasjon/calculation-slope-anglebathymetry-data-using-gis-effects-computation-algorithm-data.
- Dotsenko, S.A., & Tuchkovenko, Yu.S. [2006]. Odessa region. Hydrology and water circulation. In book: North-Western Part of the Black Sea: Biology and Ecology, (. 445–451). Kyiv: Naukova Dumka [in Russian].
- DSAS [2018]. Digital Shoreline Analysis System (DSAS) Version 5.0 User Guide // Emily A. Himmelstoss, Rachel E. Henderson, Meredith G. Kratzmann, and Amy S. Farris / U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, Virginia. 126 p.: <u>https://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2018/1179/ofr20181179.pdf</u>
- DSAS [2021]. USGS Digital Shoreline Analysis System (DSAS) -<u>https://www.usgs.gov/centers/whcmsc/science/digital-shoreline-analysis-system-dsas?qt-</u> science center objects=0#qt-science center objects . 24.0.2021
- DUTH Report [2022]. DUTH Report on Dynamics of Coastal Line Changes Deliverable D.T1.2.1. PONTOS-GR (Greece) Nestos River, its Delta, and the coastal zone close to the Delta. 100 P.
- EHMS [1982]. Geology of the shelf of the Ukrainian SSR. Environment, history and methodology of studies / Ed. by. Shnyukov E.F. Kyiv: Naukova Dumka, 174 p. (In Russian).
- EOS [2021]. Earth observing system https://eos.com/find-satellite/sentinel-2/. 23.11.2021
- Freiberg E., Bellendir E., Golitsyn V., Ablyamitov N., Cherkez E., Tchujko E., Bich G. [2012] The Impact of Structural-Tectonic and Lithogenous Peculiarities of the Rock Mass on the Formation and Development of Geo-Deformation Processes. In 12th ISRM Congress - International Society for Rock Mechanics and Rock Engineering, Beijing, China, 16-21 October 2011, ISRM-12CONGRESS-2011-374.
- Gazyetov Ye., Pavlik T., Medinets V., Cherkez E., Buniak O., Damalas A. [2015] Use of RS/GIS technology for mapping of coastline dynamics and fire r-traces in the Ukraine. In abstract book of 3rd International Conference on Remote Sensing and Geoinfromation of Environment RSCy2015, Paphos, Cyprus, 16-19 March, 42.
- Gazyetov Ye.I., Dyatlov S.Ye. [2021]. Long-term salinity tendencies in coastal waters of Odessa region, Black Sea North-Western part. Marine Ecological Journal, v. 1. P. 23-33. Accessed by: http://mej.od.ua/index.php/mej/article/view/340
- Gazyetov, Ye. I. Andrianova, O. R., Medinets, V. I., Belevich, R. R., Morozov, V.N. [2015]. Assessment of the Danube River Influence on Some Hydrological Characteristics of the Northwestern Black Sea in 2004-2013, Odessa National University Herald, vol. 20, No. 4, P. 22-34.
- GCOS. Global Climate Observing System. [2010]. Update of the Implementation Plan for the Global Observing System for Climate in Support of the UNFCCC (GCO-138).
- GEBCO [2020]. Grid General Bathymetric Chart of the Oceans (GEBCO) Portal. [accessed Nov 25 2021 at: https://www.gebco.net]
- GEBCO [2020]. Grid map. Historical GEBCO data sets. Historical bathymetric grids. <u>https://www.gebco.net/data_and_products/gridded_bathymetry_data/gebco_2020/</u> or <u>https://www.gebco.net/data_and_products/historical_data_sets/#gebco_2020</u>
- Ginzburg, A. I.; Kostianoy, A. G.; Sheremet, N. A. [2004]. Seasonal and interannual variability of the Black Sea surface temperature as revealed from satellite data (1982–2000), Journal of Marine Systems, 52, 33-50. <u>https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmarsys.2004.05.002</u>.
- González-Marco D, Sierra J P, Ybarra O F, Sánchez-Arcilla A. [2008]. Implications of long waves in harbor management: The Gijón port case study. Ocean & Coastal Management, 51, 180-201. doi:10.1016/j.ocecoaman.2007.04.001.







- Goryachkin Yu.N., Ivanov V.A. [1996]. Modern changes of the Black Sea level // Water Resources. 23, No.2. P. 246-248. (In Russian).
- Goryachkin Yu.N., Ivanov V.A. [2006]. Level of the Black Sea: past, present and future. Sevastopol : EKOSI-Gidrofizika, 210 p. (In Russian).
- Gregorio, A. D., Jansen, L. J. M. [2000]. Land cover classification system (LCSS): classification concepts and user manual for software, v. 1.0. FAO Land and Water Development Division, ISBN 92-5-104216-0 [accessed Sep 23 2021 at: http://www.fao.org/3/x0596e/x0596e00.htm]
- Grychulevych L. [2020] Annual report on the matters of water resources management in the Lower Danube subbasin. Odesa: Basin Department of Water Resources Management in the Black Sea Area and the Lower Danube. 54 p. Accessed by: <u>https://oouvr.gov.ua/wp-content/uploads/2020/10/Річний-звіт-суббасейну-Нижнього-Дунаю.pdf</u> (In Ukrainian).
- Hansom, J. D., Switser, A. D. and Pile, J. [2015]. Extreme waves: causes, characteristics, and impact on coastal environments and society. In: Coastal and Marine Hazards, Risks, and Disasters. Eds.: Ellis, J. T. and Sherman, D. J. Elsevier: Amsterdam, P. 307-334. ISBN 9780123964830 https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-396483-0.00011-X
- Hartmann DL, Klein Tank AMG, Rusticucci M, Alexander LV, Brönnimann S, Charabi Y, Dentener FJ, Dlugokencky EJ, Easterling DR, Kaplan A, Soden BJ, Thorne PW, Wild M, Zhai PM. [2013]. Observations: Atmosphere and Surface. In: Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.
- Hewit J E, Cummings V J, Elis J I, Funnell G, Norkko A, Talley T S, Thrush S.F. [2003]. The role of waves in the colonisation of terrestrial sediments deposited in the marine environment. Journal of Experimental marine Biology and Ecology, 290, 19-47, doi:10.1016/S0022-0981(03)00051-0.
- Himmelstoss, E.A., Henderson, R.E., Kratzmann, M.G., and Farris, A.S. [2021]. Digital Shoreline Analysis System (DSAS) version 5.1 user guide: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 2021–1091, 104 p. <u>https://doi.org/10.3133/ofr20211091</u> <u>https://www.usgs.gov/centers/whcmsc/science/digital-shoreline-analysis-system-dsas</u>, https://pubs.er.usgs.gov/publication/ofr20211091
- Himmelstoss, E.A., Henderson, R.E., Kratzmann, M.G., and Farris, A.S. [2018]. Digital Shoreline Analysis System (DSAS) version 5.0 user guide: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 2018–1179, 110 p., https://doi.org/10.3133/ ofr20181179.
- Hydrological studies (Chapter 2) [2006]. // Northwestern part of the Black Sea: Biology and ecology. Kyiv: Naukova Dumka. P. 25–31. (In Russian).
- Hydrometeorology and hydrochemistry of seas of the USSR [1991]. / Ed. by F.S. Terziev. SPb.: Gidrometeoizdat. V. 4. Hydrometeorological conditions; Issue. 1. Black Sea. 430 p. (In Russian)
- HYPE [2021]. Swedish Hydrometeorological Institute HYPE database. Accessed by: <u>https://hypeweb.smhi.se</u>, 2021.
- Ignatov V.I. [2010]. Current knowledge on the coastal relief and the bottom of the Black Sea // Herald of Moscow University. Series 5. Geography. № 1. p. 56-63. (In Russian).
- Ilyin Yu. et al. [2012]. Hydrometeorological conditions of the Ukrainian seas. Vol. 2. The Black Sea, 421 p.
- IPCC [2019]. IPCC Special Report on the Ocean and Cryosphere in a Changing Climate /<u>Pörtner, D.C. Roberts,</u> V. Masson-Delmotte, P. Zhai, M. Tignor, E. Poloczanska, K. Mintenbeck, A. Alegría, M. Nicolai, A. Okem, J. Petzold, B. Rama, N.M. Weyer (eds.). In press.
- IPCC [2021]. Climate Change 2021: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change /<u>V., P. Zhai, A. Pirani, S.L.</u> <u>Connors, C. Péan, S. Berger, N. Caud, Y. Chen, L. Goldfarb, M.I. Gomis, M. Huang, K. Leitzell, E.</u> <u>Lonnoy, J.B.R. Matthews, T.K. Maycock, T. Waterfield, O. Yelekçi, R. Yu, and B. Zhou (eds.)</u>. Cambridge University Press. In Press.







- Konikov E.G., Likhodedova O.G. [2010]. Global and regional factors of the Black Sea level variations as the basis for coastal zone geodynamic model // Geology and Minerals of the World Ocean. № 1. P. 84-93. (In Russian).
- Korak Saha; Zhao, Xuepeng; Zhang, Huai-min; Casey, Kenneth S.; Zhang, Dexin; Baker-Yeboah, Sheekela; Kilpatrick, Katherine A.; Evans, Robert H.; Ryan, Thomas; Relph, John M. [2018]. AVHRR Pathfinder version 5.3 level 3 collated (L3C) global 4km sea surface temperature for 1981-Present. NOAA National Centers for Environmental Information. Dataset. <u>https://doi.org/10.7289/v52j68xx</u>
- Korotaev, G. K., Saenko, O. A., & Koblinsky, C. J. [2001]. Satellite altimetry observations of the Black Sea level, Journal of Geophysical Research, 106, 917-933.
- Korotaev, G., Oguz, T., Nikiforov, A., Koblinsky, C. [2003]. Seasonal, interannual, and mesoscale variability of the Black Sea upper layer circulation derived from altimeter data, Journal of Geophysical Research, vol. 108, No. C4, 3122, doi:10.1029/2002JC001508.
- Krivoguz D., Semenova A., Mal'ko S. [2021]. Spatial analysis of seasonal patterns in sea surface temperature and salinity distribution in the Black Sea (1992-2017) / <u>IOP Conference Series: Earth and Environmental</u> <u>Science, Volume 937</u>, 032013. doi:10.1088/1755-1315/937/3/032013).
- Kubryakov A.A. and S.V. Stanichny. [2011]. Mean dynamic topography of the Black Sea, computed from altimetry, drifter measurements and hydrology data // Ocean Science. No7. P.745-753.
- Lappo S.S., Reva Yu.A. [1997]. Comparative analysis of long-period level variability in the Black and Caspian Seas // Meteorology and hydrology. No. 12. P. 63–75. (In Russian).
- Legeais J-F, K. von Schuckmann, A. Melet, A. Storto and B. Meyssignac [2018]. Sea Level, in Copernicus Marine Service Ocean State Report, Issue 2, J Oper Oceanogr, 11, S1, s13-s16, DOI: 10.1080/1755876X.2018.1489208.
- Lenôtre N., Thierry P., Batkowski D., Vermeersch F. [2004] The Coastal Erosion Layer. BRGM Report of Eurosion Project. 102 p. [accessed Dec 22 2021]. Available from: https://www.google.com/url?sa=t&rct=j&q=&esrc=s&source=web&cd=&cad=rja&uact=8&ved=2ahUKE wiBkoTB Pb0AhUWSPEDHQgRBpEQFnoECAkQAQ&url=https%3A%2F%2Fwww.eea.europa.eu%2F data-and-maps%2Fdata%2Fgeomorphology-geology-erosion-trends-and-coastal-defenceworks%2Fcoastal-erosion-layer%2Fcoastal-erosion-layer%2Fdownload&usg=AOvVaw0IA-0JznrEQ4jrnBKBpEs8
- Lindström, G., Pers, C., Rosberg, J., Strömqvist, J., & Arheimer, B. [2010]. Development and testing of the HYPE (Hydrological Predictions for the Environment) water quality model for different spatial scales. Hydrology research, 41(3-4), 295-319.
- Longinov V.V. [1963]. Coastal zone dynamics of tideless seas. M.: Publisher of the USSR Acad. of Sci., 379 p. (In Russian).
- Luijendijk A., Hagenaars G., Ranasinghe R., Baart F., Donchyts G., Aarninkhof, S. [2018] The State of the World's Beaches. *Scientific Reports*, 8, 6641.
- McFeeters, S. K. [1996]. The use of the Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) in the delineation of open water features. International Journal of Remote Sensing 17(7), 1425-1432. DOI:10.1080/01431169608948714
- McFeeters, S. K. [1996]. The use of the Normalized Difference Water Index (NDWI) in the delineation of open water features. International Journal of Remote Sensing 17(7), 1425-1432. DOI:10.1080/01431169608948714
- Merchant, C. J., Embury, O., Bulgin, C. E., Block, T., Corlett, G. K., Fiedler, E., ... & Eastwood, S. [2019]. Satellite-based time-series of sea-surface temperature since 1981 for climate applications. Scientific data, 6(1), 1-18.
- MIW [2000]. Main indicators of water use in Ukraine for 1999. Kyiv, Issue 19. (In Ukrainian).
- MIW [2003]. Main indicators of water use in Ukraine for 2002. Kyiv, Issue 22. (In Ukrainian).
- Mulet S, Nardelli BB, Good S, Pisano A, Greiner E, Monier M. [2018]. Ocean temperature and salinity. In: Copernicus Marine Service Ocean State Report, Issue 2, Journal of Operational Oceanography, 11:sup1, Chap. 1.1, s5–s13, DOI: <u>https://doi.org/10.1080/1755876X.2018.1489208</u>







- Mulet, S., Buongiorno Nardelli, B., Good, S., Pisano, A., Greiner, E., Monier, M., Autret, E., Axell, L., Boberg, F., Ciliberti, S., Drévillon, M., Droghei, R., Embury, O., Gourrion, J., Høyer, J., Juza, M., Kennedy, J., Lemieux-Dudon, B., Peneva, E., Reid, R., Simoncelli, S., Storto, A., Tinker, J., Von Schuckmann, K., Wakelin, S. L. [2018]. Ocean temperature and salinity. In: Copernicus Marine Service Ocean State Report, Issue 2, Journal of Operational Oceanography, 11:sup1, s5–s13, DOI: 10.1080/1755876X.2018.1489208
- NC [1999]. Natural conditions of the Danube offshore area and the Zmiinyi Island: current state of the ecosystem / Ed. by V.A. Ivanov, S.V. Goshovskiy. Sevastopol: Marine hydrophysical institute of the NAS of Ukraine. 268 p. (In Russian).
- NR [2002]. The State of the Black Sea environment. National Report of Ukraine. 1996-2000. Odessa: Astroprint, 80 p. [in Ukrainian]
- Oguz, T., Latun, V. S., Latif, M. A., Vladimirov, V. V., Sur, H. I., Makarov, A. A., Ozsoy, E., Kotovshchikov, B. B., Eremeev, V., & Unluata, U. [1993] Circulation in the surface and intermediate layers of the Black Sea, Deep Sea Res., Part I, 40, 1597-1612.
- PCC [2013]. PCC 5th Assessment Report. The physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change.
- PE [2021]. Planet Explorer https://www.planet.com/explorer/ . 24.06.2021
- Peltier R. [2004]. Global glacial isostasy and the surface of the ice-age Earth: The ICE-5G (VM2) model and GRACE. Annual Review of Earth and Planetary Sciences (32:111-149).
- Pérez Gómez B., De Alfonso M., Zacharioudaki A., Pérez González I., Álvarez Fanjul E., Müller M., Marcos M., Manzano F., Korres G., Ravdas M., Tamm S. [2018]. Sea level, SST and waves: extremes variability. In: Copernicus Marine Service Ocean State Report, Issue 2, Journal of Operational Oceanography, 11:sup1, Chap. 3.1, s79–s88, DOI: <u>https://doi.org/10.1080/1755876X.2018.1489208</u>
- Pérez-Gómez B, Álvarez-Fanjul E, She J, Pérez-González I, Manzano F. [2016]. Extreme sea level events, Section 4.4, p:300. In: Von Schuckmann K, Le Traon PY, Alvarez-Fanjul E, Axell L, Balmaseda M, Breivik LA, Brewin RJW, Bricaud C, Drevillon M, Drillet Y, Dubois C, Embury O, Etienne H, García-Sotillo M, Garric G, Gasparin F, Gutknecht E, Guinehut S, Hernandez F, Juza M, Karlson B, Korres G, Legeais JF, Levier B, Lien VS, Morrow R, Notarstefano G, Parent L, Pascual A, Pérez-Gómez B, Perruche C, Pinardi N, Pisano A, Poulain PM, Pujol IM, Raj RP, Raudsepp U, Roquet H, Samuelsen A, Sathyendranath S, She J, Simoncelli S, Solidoro C, Tinker J, Tintoré J, Viktorsson L, Ablain M, Almroth-Rosell E, Bonaduce A, Clementi E, Cossarini G, Dagneaux Q, Desportes C, Dye S, Fratianni C, Good S, Greiner E, Gourrion J, Hamon M, Holt J, Hyder P, Kennedy J, Manzano-Muñoz F, Melet A, Meyssignac B, Mulet S, Nardelli BB, O'Dea E, Olason E, Paulmier A, Pérez-González I, Reid R, Racault MF, Raitsos DE, Ramos A, Sykes P, Szekely T, Verbrugge N. The Copernicus Marine Environment Monitoring Service Ocean State Report, Journal of Operational Oceanography. 9 (sup2): 235-320. <u>http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/1755876X.2016.1273446</u>
- Pezzulli, S., Stephenson, D. B., Hannachi, A. [2005]. The Variability of Seasonality. J. Climate. 18:71–88. doi:10.1175/JCLI-3256.1.
- Podoplelov O.N., Karpov V.A., Ivanov V.G. et al. [1973–1975]. Report on geological survey 1:50,000 within northwestern part of the Black Sea. Krymgeologya, Odessa, Ukraine. (in Russian)
- Podprugina T.M. [1972]. To the matter of the Black Sea average levels variability // Transactions of Lab. of Southern Seas, State Oceanographic Institute. Issue 9. P. 3-10. (In Russian).
- Prandi, P., Meyssignac, B., Ablain, M. et al. [2021]. Local sea level trends, accelerations and uncertainties over 1993–2019. Sci Data 8, 1. <u>https://doi.org/10.1038/s41597-020-00786-7</u>
- Rokitskiy V.E. et al. [2020] Report on about the results of prospecting works for the gold in terigenic deposits of the North-Western Shelf of the Black Sea. [accessed Nov 28 2021]. Available from: https://data.geus.dk/egdi/?mapname=egdi_emodnet_geology&showCustomLayers=true#baslay=baseMap EEA,baseMapGEUS&optlay=&extent=5403820,2335640,5673580,2464480&layers=emodnet_mineral_o ccurrences/







- Rokitskiy V.E. et al. [2020] Report on about the results of prospecting works for the gold in terigenic deposits of the North-Western Shelf of the Black Sea. [accessed Nov 28 2021]. Available from: <u>https://data.geus.dk/egdi/?mapname=egdi_emodnet_geology&showCustomLayers=true#baslay=baseMap</u> <u>EEA,baseMapGEUS&optlay=&extent=5403820,2335640,5673580,2464480&layers=emodnet_mineral_o</u> ccurrences/
- Ropot V.M., Lupashku T.G., Sandy M.A. et al. [1997]. Hydrochemistry of the Dniester, problems of the Dniester water quality and use // Ecological and economical problems of the Dniester: Theses of report at Int. Sc. and Pract. Workshop (18-19 Sept. 1997. Odesa). P. 54-56. (In Russian).
- Roquet, H., Pisano, A., Embury, O. [2016]. Sea surface temperature. In: von Schuckmann et al. The Copernicus Marine Environment Monitoring Service Ocean State Report, Jour. Operational Ocean., vol. 9, suppl. 2. doi:10.1080/1755876X.2016.1273446.
- Rotar M.F. [1975]. Some regularities of expgenous processes development on the northwestern Black Sea coast // Geology of coast and bottom of the Black and Azov Seas within the Ukrainian SSR. Issue. 8. P. 97-108. (In Ukrainian).
- Safranov T.A, Chugay A.V., Cherkez E.A., Pedan G.S. et al. [2017] State and Quality of Environment in the Coastal Zone of the North-Western Black Sea. FOB Panov A.M., Chuguev, 300 p. (in Ukrainian).
- Sakalli A, Başusta N. [2018]. Sea surface temperature change in the Black Sea under climate change: A simulation of the sea surface temperature up to 2100. International Journal of Climatology, 38(13), 4687-4698. <u>https://doi.org/10.1002/joc.5688</u>
- Savina H, Lefevre J-M, Josse P, Dandin P. [2003]. Definition of warning criteria. Proceedings of MAXWAVE Final Meeting, October 8-11, Geneva, Switzerland.
- Sen, P. K. [1968]. Estimates of the regression coefficient based on Kendall's tau. J Am Statist Assoc. 63:1379– 1389.
- Shcherbakov F. A., Morgunov Yu. G. [1975]. The latest tectonics of the shelf of the North-Western part of the Black Sea / In book "Problems of shelf geology", Moscow: Science, 294 p. [in Russian]
- Shmuratko V.I. [2016]. Northwestern Black Sea shelf in Holocene: monograph / Odesa, ONU, 128 p. (In Russian).
- Shuiskiy Yu.D. [1989]. Exogenous processes in accumulative coasts development in the northwestern Black Sea [Text] / Yu. D. Shuiskiy, G. V. Vykhovanets. Moscow : Nedra, 198 p. (In Russian).
- Shuiskiy Yu.D. [2000]. Types of coasts of the World Ocean. Monograph. Odesa: Astroprynt. 480 p. (In Ukrainian).
- Shuiskiy Yu.D. [2013]. Main issues of studies of the nature in the coastal zone of Ukrainian seas // Environmental Safety of Coastal and Shelf Zone and Integrated Management of Shelf Resources. Issue. 27. P. 341-352. (In Russian).
- Shuiskiy Yu.D., Rotar M.F. [1975] Abrasion and its Role in Accumulation of Sediments on the North-Western Coast of the Black Sea. In Geology of Coast and Bottom of the Black and Azov Seas within Ukrainian SSR, Issue 8, 58-66. (in Russian).
- Shuiskiy Yu.D., Vikhovanets G.V. [1989] Exogenic Processes of Accumulative Coast Development in the Black Sea North-Western Part. Nedra, Moscow, 198 p. (in Russian).
- Shuiskiy Yu.D., Vyhkovanets G.V. [2009]. Maps od coast types and average abrasion and accumulation speed in 1960 – 1994 // Oceanographic Atlas of the Black and Azov Seas. – K: SD «Derzhgidrografiya». P.43-47. 356 p. (In Ukrainian).
- Sibirchenko M.G., Karpov V.A., Ivanov V.G. [1983]. Report on Lithological Study of the Black Sea Shelf for the Preparation of Geological-Lithological Map 1:200,000. Krymgeologia, Odessa, Ukraine, 150 p. (in Russian).
- Staneva J, Behrens A., Gayer G, Aouf A., [2019b]. Synergy between CMEMS products and newly available data from SENTINEL, Section 3.3, In: Schuckmann K,et al. 2019. Copernicus Marine Service Ocean State Report, Issue 3, Journal of Operational Oceanography, doi: 10.1080/1755876X.2019.1633075.
- Staneva, J. Behrens, A., Gayer G, Ricker M. [2019a]. Black sea CMEMS MYP QUID Report







- Staneva, J., Behrens, A. and Groll, N. [2014] Recent Advances in Wave Modelling, Die Küste 81/2014, 233 254
- Tătui F., Pîrvan M., Popa M., Aydogan B., Ayat B., Görmüş T., , Korzinin D., Văidianu N., Vespremeanu-Stroe A., Zăinescu F., Kuznetsov S., Preoteasa L., Shtremel M., Saprykina Y. [2019] The Black Sea coastline erosion: Index-based sensitivity assessment and management-related issues. Ocean and Coastal Management, 81, 104949.
- The state and quality of the natural environment of the coastal zone of the North-Western Black Sea Coast [2017] col. avt .; and. T.A. Safranov, A.V. Chugai, E.A. Cherkez, G.S. Pedan and others. for order. T.A. Safranov, A.V. Chugai. Chuguyev: FOB Panov AM, 300 p.
- Thieler, E. R., Himmelstoss, E. A., Zichichi, J. L., & Ergul, A. [2009]. The Digital Shoreline Analysis System (DSAS) version 4.0-an ArcGIS extension for calculating shoreline change (No. 2008-1278). US Geological Survey.
- Thieler, E. R., Himmelstoss, E. A., Zichichi, J. L., & Ergul, A. [2009]. The Digital Shoreline Analysis System (DSAS) version 4.0-an ArcGIS extension for calculating shoreline change (No. 2008-1278). US Geological Survey. <u>https://doi.org/10.3133/ofr20081278</u>],
- UNECE [2005]. Transboundary Diagnostic Study for the Dniester River Basin. Report on the Project «Transboundary Cooperation and Sustainable Management of the Dniester River Basin»: United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE) and Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe (OSCE), 73 p. Accessed by: <u>https://www.osce.org/files/f/documents/4/4/38321.pdf</u>, 2021.
- USGS [2021a] science for a changing world. Landsat 3. <u>https://www.usgs.gov/core-science-systems/nli/landsat/landsat-3?qt-science_support_page_related_con=0#qt-</u>science_support_page_related_con_23.11.2021
- USGS [2021b] science for a changing world. Landsat 4,5. <u>https://www.usgs.gov/centers/eros/science/usgs-eros-archive-landsat-archives-landsat-4-5-thematic-mapper-tm-level-1-data?qt-science_center_objects=0#qt-science_center_objects . 23.11.2021</u>
- USGS [2021c] science for a changing world. Landsat 4. <u>https://www.usgs.gov/core-science-systems/nli/landsat/landsat-4?qt-science_support_page_related_con=0#qt-science_support_page_related_con . 23.11.2021</u>
- USGS [2021d] science for a changing world. Landsat 5. <u>https://www.usgs.gov/core-science-systems/nli/landsat/landsat-5?qt-science_support_page_related_con=0#qt-science_support_page_related_con_23.11.2021</u>
- USGS [2021e] science for a changing world. Landsat 7. <u>https://www.usgs.gov/core-science-systems/nli/landsat/landsat-7?qt-science_support_page_related_con=0#qt-science_support_page_related_con_23.11.2021</u>
- USGS 2 [2021]. USGS science for a changing world <u>https://www.usgs.gov/centers/eros/science/usgs-eros-archive-landsat-archives-landsat-4-5-thematic-mapper-tm-level-1-data?qt-science_center_objects=0#qt-science_center_objects . 23.11.2021</u>
- USGS 3 [2021]. USGS science for a changing world <u>https://www.usgs.gov/core-science-systems/nli/landsat/landsat-5?qt-science_support_page_related_con=0#qt-science_support_page_related_con</u>. 23.11.2021
- USGS 4 [2021]. USGS science for a changing world <u>https://www.usgs.gov/core-science-systems/nli/landsat/4?qt-science_support_page_related_con=0#qt-</u> science support page related con . 23.11.2021
- USGS 5 [2021]. USGS science for a changing world <u>https://www.usgs.gov/core-science-systems/nli/landsat/landsat-7?qt-science_support_page_related_con=0#qt-science_support_page_related_con</u>. 23.11.2021







USGS Digital Shoreline Analysis System (DSAS) [2021] https://www.usgs.gov/centers/whcmsc/science/digital-shoreline-analysis-system-dsas?qt-

science_center_objects=0#qt-science_center_objects . 24.0.2021

USGS Earth Explorer [2021] - <u>https://earthexplorer.usgs.gov/</u>.24.06.2021

Vextractor [2021]. Raster to vector conversion tool -https://www.vextrasoft.com/. 24.06.2021

- Vinogradov, K.A. Ed. [1967]. Biology of the north-western part of the Black Sea. Kiev: Naukova dumka Publ. 268pp. (in Russian)
- Vykhovanets G. V., Pankratenkova D. O. [2018]. Impact of anthropogenic factor on the contemporary state of accumulative relief forms in the northwestern Black Sea / ONU Herald. Series: Geography and Geology. V. 23, Issue. 1. P 11-29. (In Ukrainian).
- Zachopoulos K. [2020]. Training in shoreline change methodology. PONTOS training. 08-09 December 2020 https://drive.google.com/drive/folders/1-UDFyuT5maCPwQO6JUAuiciIrNI2EOO4
- Zaitsev Yu et al. [2006]. North-western Black Sea: biology and ecology. Project. / Edited by: Yu.P.Zaitsev, B.G.Aleksandrov, G.G.Minicheva. Kiev, Naukova Dumka. (In Russian).
- Zelinskiy I.P., Korzhenevskiy B.A., Cherkez E.A. et al. [1993] Landslides of the Black Sea North-Western Coast, their studying and forecasting. Naukova Dumka, Kyiv, 228 p. (in Russian).

Zenkovych V.P. [1958]. Coasts of the Black and Azov Seas. - M.: Geografgiz, 373 p. (In Russian).

Zenkovych V.P. [1960]. Morphology and dynamics of the Soviet Black Sea coasts. M.: Publisher of the USSR Acad. of Sci. V. 2. 215 p. (In Russian).